



Bavarian Environment  
Agency



# Instruction Protocol for the ecological Assessment of Running Waters for Implementation of the EC Water Framework Directive: Macrophytes and Phytobenthos

January 2006

January 2006

Dr. Jochen Schaumburg  
Christine Schranz  
Dr. Doris Stelzer  
Dr. Gabriele Hofmann  
Dr. Antje Gutowski  
Julia Foerster

<b>Contractee</b>	Länder Working Group Water (LAWA). Project-Nr. O 2.04
<b>Contractor</b>	Bavarian Water Management Agency
<b>Project Management</b>	Dr. Jochen Schaumburg, Bavarian Environment Agency
<b>Coordination</b>	Dipl.-Biol. Christine Schranz, Bavarian Environment Agency
<b>Macrophytes</b>	Dr. Doris Stelzer, Hohenbrunn-Riemerling
<b>Diatoms</b>	Dr. Gabriele Hofmann, Glashütten-Schloßborn
	Dipl.-Biol. Christine Schranz, Bavarian Environment Agency
<b>Phytobenthos</b>	Dr. Antje Gutowski, Bremen
	Dipl.-Biol. Julia Foerster, University of Bremen, FB 02, working group marine botany

<b>1</b>	<b>Preliminary remarks</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Sampling and determination of the macrophyte &amp; phytobenthos biocoenosis</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1	Macrophytes	3
2.1.1	Mapping equipment	3
2.1.2	Determination of the sampling section	4
2.1.3	How to fill in the field protocol	4
2.2	Diatoms	6
2.2.1	Sampling intervals	6
2.2.2	Sampling methods	6
2.2.3	Sampling equipment for running waters	7
2.2.4	Preparation	8
2.2.4.1	Preparation equipment	8
2.2.4.2	Acid treatment	8
2.2.4.3	Treatment with acetic acid	8
2.2.4.4	Treatment with sulphuric acid	9
2.2.5	Preparation of permanently mounted specimen	10
2.2.5.1	Materials	10
2.2.6	Microscopic evaluation	11
2.2.7	Criteria for a reliable assessment and evaluation	12
2.3	Phytobenthos without Diatoms	14
2.3.1	Sampling	14
2.3.1.1	Phytobenthos sampling equipment	14
2.3.2	Transport, preservation, storage and shipment of samples	17
2.3.3	Microscopic analysis and documentation	18
2.3.3.1	Materials	18
2.3.3.2	Microscopy	18
2.3.3.3	Summarisation and processing of data	22
<b>3</b>	<b>Determination of the type of running water</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Assessment</b>	<b>31</b>
4.1	Macrophytes	31
4.1.1	Calculation of the Reference Index	31
4.1.1.1	Transformation of plant abundance into quantity	31
4.1.1.2	Incorporation of taxa into species groups	31
4.1.1.3	Calculation of total quantities	34
4.1.1.4	Criteria for a reliable assessment	35
4.1.1.5	Calculation of the Reference Index	35
4.1.2	Type specific characteristics of the assessment procedure	36
4.1.2.1	MRK type	36
4.1.2.2	MRS type	36
4.1.2.3	MP(G) type	36
4.1.2.4	TR type	37

4.1.2.5	TN <sub>k</sub> type	37
4.1.2.6	TN type	38
4.1.2.7	TN <sub>g</sub> type	38
4.2	Diatoms	39
4.2.1	Assessment module „Species Composition and Abundance“	39
4.2.2	Assessment module „Trophic Index and Saprobic Index“	40
4.2.3	Assessment module „Acidification Indicator“	41
4.2.4	Assessment module „Halobic Index“	42
4.2.5	Determination of ecological quality by combination of modules	43
4.2.6	Module Diatoms	43
4.2.7	Further Metrics	44
4.2.7.1	Frequency of planktonic taxa in rivers and small streams	44
4.2.7.2	Occurrence Red List species	44
4.2.7.3	Autoecological heterogeneity	45
4.3	Phytobenthos without diatoms	66
4.4	Overall assessment of running waters with Macrophytes & Phytobenthos	69
4.4.1	Combination of the metrics Macrophytes, Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms	69
4.4.2	Determination of the ecological status class	71
4.4.2.1	Alps	72
4.4.2.2	Alpine Foreland	74
4.4.2.3	Central German Upland	76
4.4.2.4	North German Lowland	84
4.4.2.5	Combination of the results with additional criteria	89
4.5	Expenditure of time	90
4.5.1	Macrophytes	90
4.5.2	Diatoms	90
4.5.3	Phytobenthos without Diatoms, simplified procedure	90
4.5.4	Overall procedure	91

---

# 1 Preliminary remarks

The assessment procedures described in the following were developed and tested as part of a research program and are based on a limited number of sampling sites. For this purpose, organisms were assigned to different indication groups. The resulting species lists were completed by referring to literature. These species lists might be incomplete or faulty, but this can only be verified in the course of further application. **It is of high relevance that a potential adjustment of the classification is centralised and is exclusively carried out by those in charge of this project in cooperation with specialists. Ideally the project team in cooperation with the BAVARIAN ENVIRONMENT AGENCY should be consulted.**

Further information regarding this instruction protocol and how it was developed can be found in SCHAUMBURG et al. 2005.

## 2 Sampling and determination of the macrophyte & phytobenthos biocoenosis

Sampling is carried out once a year in summer, the main growing season of macrophytes. The ideal mapping time for each biocoenosis (usually mid June until early September) must be determined for each type of water according to the conditions in the field. The entire benthic vegetation aspect of a sampling section is investigated. Macrophyte vegetation is mapped in the field; diatoms are sampled and are stored for preparation. Phytobenthos without Diatoms is macroscopically determined and samples are taken for microscopic analysis. If an assessment procedure could not be developed for each module of a certain type of running water, for the time being, it will be assessed by using the other modules.

The exact location of the sampling site should be marked on topographical maps of the scale 1:25 000 or 1:50 000, so that later **east**ing and **nor**thing of the sampling sites can be determined. Ideally, the coordinates can be read directly from a GPS. In this case the exact starting point and endpoint of a sampling section should be noted as precisely as possible.

The first step of sampling is the exact determination of the sampling section. For this purpose the running water is investigated from the shore. A decision which site to pick for macrophyte mapping is made based on the criteria described in chapter 2.1.2, page 4. The field report to assess structural quality is filled in. If a survey of structural quality is already at hand, this step can be omitted. Within the macrophyte mapping section an area for phytobenthos sampling is determined (chapter 2.3.1, page 14). The diatom sampling site is determined according to the criteria described in chapter 2.2.2, page 6.

In order to be able to take largely undisturbed diatom samples, sampling is carried out prior to entering the site for the purpose of macrophyte and phytobenthos mapping. Subsequently phytobenthos without diatoms is investigated and then the macrophyte vegetation. All investigations and sampling procedures have to be carried out as carefully as possible. It must be tried not to destroy other groups of organisms.

Documentation of the sampling procedure and mapping procedure is an important basis for evaluation and interpretation of the results. The field protocols presented in the instruction protocol contain all information relevant to the procedure. The reiteration of the information regarding abiotic characteristics on all field protocols serves to guarantee an unambiguous attribution of the original data collected in the field. If different specialists work on different components, the additional information regarding the sampling site is available to all. If sampling of the entire benthic flora is carried out by only one specialist, it is not necessary to note the abiotic characteristics on each sheet. A field protocol can be used that only once requires the documentation of abiotic factors (appendix C, figure 16, figure 17).

## 2.1 Macrophytes

### 2.1.1 Mapping equipment

#### **Italics: optional**

- Topographic maps of a scale 1:25 000 or 1: 50 000
- Field protocols
- Copy of the instruction protocol
- *Field protocol for mapping structural quality* (LÄNDER WORKING GROUP WATER 2000)
- *Instruction for mapping structural quality* (LÄNDER WORKING GROUP WATER 2000)
- Writing utensils
- Wading pants
- Extractable rake
- Under water viewer
- Camera and films
- Freezer bags and clips
- Cooler and cooling elements
- Envelopes or paper collecting packets for moss samples
- Determination literature (compare below)
- Magnifier
- (Portable) stereo microscope and accessories
- Herbarium press and accessories
- Safety equipment if necessary (e.g. life vest)

#### **Determination literature (selection)**

- CASPER & KRAUSCH (1980, 1981)
- KLAPP & OPITZ VON BOBERFELD (1990)
- KRAUSCH (1996)
- KRAUSE (1997)
- OBERDORFER (1994)
- ROTHMALER (1994a, 1994b)
- SCHMEIL (1993)

#### **Special literature for moss determination (selection)**

- BERTSCH (1959)
- BURCK (1947)
- DEMARET & CASTAGNE (1964)
- FRAHM & FREY (1992)
- FREY, FRAHM, FISCHER & LOBIN (1995)
- LANDWEHR (1984)
- MÜLLER (1957)
- NEBEL & PHILIPPI (2000)
- NEBEL & PHILIPPI (2001)
- NYHOLM (1986)
- NYHOLM (1993)
- PAUL, MÖNKEMEYER & SCHIFFNER (1931)
- SCHUSTER (1980)
- SMITH (1992)
- WELCH (1960)

### 2.1.2 Determination of the sampling section

Mapping of macrophyte vegetation is carried out in the **main growing season** (mid June until mid September) along river sections that from an ecologic point of view can be considered **homogenous**. Above all, the investigated section should be homogenous regarding **velocity of flow, shading** and **sediment conditions**. Adjacent to a sampling section there should not be drastic changes in **land use** (e.g. forest/pasture). Moreover, there must be **no inflows** (e.g. tributaries, drainages) into the sampling section of the running water system. If the **composition of macrophyte vegetation** abruptly changes, the investigated area must be reduced. For sampling sites close to **bridges or weirs** it has to be seen that mapping is carried out in upstream direction of these modifications, i.e. **outside** of the direct area of influence. The maximum length of a mapping section is approximately 100 m or longer, if necessary.

### 2.1.3 How to fill in the field protocol

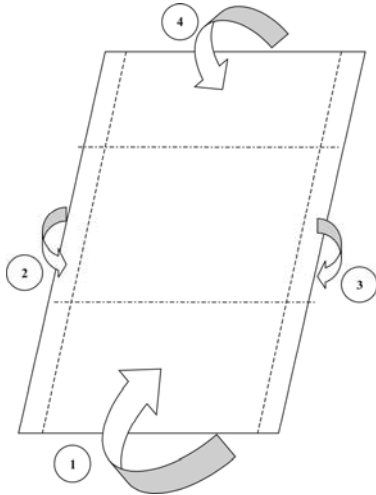
On page 1 of the standardised **field protocol** (appendix C, figure 9) the structural characteristics at the sampling site are recorded. Fields marked in grey are optional, i.e. they only need to be filled in, if a detailed mapping procedure is carried out (see above). Apart from general information, characteristic structural parameters, e.g. mean depth, water level, mean width and optionally also turbidity are recorded. Shading of the entire section is estimated according to WÖRLEIN'S five degree scale (1992). Determination of the flow velocity is carried out according to the mapping and assessment procedure of structural quality of the BAVARIAN WATER MANAGEMENT AGENCY (1995). Unusual features regarding colouration and odour of the water can be noted verbally. The substratum conditions at the sampling site are classified in 5% steps according to an eight point scale (distribution of grain size according to SCHACHTSCHABEL et al. 1992). In addition, reinforcements of the river bank and foreign substrata are noted. If, in case of large running waters, it is impossible to investigate the entire cross section, it is noted whether the entire running water was investigated or only the area along the shore. For each sampling site at least two photographs (e.g. upstream and downstream) should be taken. In addition **unusual or striking features** at the sampling site are noted as well as the length of the mapping section.

The macrophytes occurring in the mapping section are investigated by **wading along the sampling section** and inspecting it, if possible, **in upstream direction**. To evaluate the entire width of the running water one should wade in a zigzag pattern. An **under water viewer** or a comparable viewing aid is absolutely recommended. If a river section is deep and wading is impossible using a boat is possible, but not obligatory.

**Stoneworts, mosses and vascular plants** are recorded, which at mean water levels grow submerged or at least are rooted under water. As far as possible, species determination is carried out on site. If necessary, samples are taken and determined later. Characeae and phanerogams are best transported in **labelled** freezer bags which contain little water and which are kept in a cooler.



Moss samples are stored in paper collecting packets, the so called “**moss capsules**” for which a DIN A4 paper is folded in the following fashion (Figure 1). The lower third of the sheet is folded upwards (1), then approx. 2 cm of the left and right side are folded inwards (2, 3) in order to seal the edges. In the end, the upper third of the sheet is folded downwards to function as a cover (4). The moss samples can be **dried** in these - ideally pencil labelled - paper packets. For later determination they can be remoistened.



**Figure 1:** Folding a moss capsule

On the second page of the field protocol (appendix C, figure 10) the species and their **abundances** according to KOHLER (1978) are noted. In addition, it is noted whether plants **are submerged or emerged**. Optionally also vitality and sociability as well as details regarding the sediment of the macrophyte stand are noted and if herbarium samples were taken. If a species occurs in two growth forms, e.g. in a submerged and emerged form or on two very different substrata (e.g. stone or wood), the species is noted twice in the field report. In that case plant abundance is also noted twice. Furthermore, however, the **total abundance** of the taxon at a particular site is recorded. For general characterisation of a sampling site the dominant species growing along the shore should be briefly noted.

If a sampling section is very deep and/or very turbid, the plants are mapped by using an extractable rake (max. length = 3 m, width = 60 cm, spaces between tines approx. 2 cm). Deep and inaccessible running waters are investigated from the water's edge by wading into the river as far as possible and carefully raking the bottom. Mapping by boat with the help of divers is another option. The type of mapping procedure must be noted in the field protocol. If it is only possible to sample directly along the shore, this must also be noted in the field protocol (page 1).

The current version of the field protocol can be downloaded from the internet.  
([http://www.bayern.de/lfw/technik/gkd/lmn/fliessgewaesser\\_seen/pilot/fpmfg.pdf](http://www.bayern.de/lfw/technik/gkd/lmn/fliessgewaesser_seen/pilot/fpmfg.pdf)).

If a current assessment of structural quality is not already available, an exact morphological description of the sampling sites regarding riverbed, shoreline and surrounding area can be provided by filling in the “Field report for mapping structural quality in accordance with the recommendations of the LAWA 1998” (LÄNDER WORKING GROUP WATER 2000, appendix C, figure 11 and figure 12).

## 2.2 Diatoms

### 2.2.1 Sampling intervals

Sampling must be carried out at the end of the low water level period after hydrological conditions have been consistently stable for a while. In alpine drainage systems the most suitable time period is late winter. In the Central German Upland and the North German Lowland sampling should be carried out in August and September when generally plant communities are diverse and rich in species. Autumn and spring are not suitable sampling times in the Central German Upland and the North German Lowland as there is a maximum of biomass and plant communities are often dominated by one or a few species (e.g. *Navicula lanceolata*) in an extreme fashion making an assessment difficult or even impossible. If the ecological condition of the sampling site is temporarily altered due to cultivation of the adjacent land, an additional sampling procedure is strongly recommended.

For the running water systems of the Central German Uplands are prone to acidification, a special sampling routine must be carried out. In order to prove an acidification impact, sampling needs to be carried out 2 up to 4 weeks after thawing has set in. If the characterisation of acidification shall go beyond the assessment according to the WFD, a second sampling routine during times of low water levels is indispensable. Only then conclusions can be drawn regarding the status of acidification of the water system, i.e. whether it is acidic, periodically acidic or not acidic (see also CORING 1999).

### 2.2.2 Sampling methods

If there are no structural modifications within a sampling section, the natural soil substrates which are typical for the respective type of running water are sampled in representative proportions. In case of structural degradation of a sampling site, samples are taken of the available natural and/or anthropogenic substrates. Sampling is to be carried out in an area/ in depth zones consistently flooded with water in order to avoid the introduction of species adapted to periodic drying or aeric conditions. This is especially important for sampling along large streams.

Areas with an extremely strong current as well as still water areas close to the shore are to be avoided. Furthermore, strongly shaded sections of the water shall not be considered unless they are characteristic for the sampling section to be investigated. Moreover, there must be no inflows or drainage systems flowing into the sampling section. Mapping is carried out in upstream direction. The main characteristics (position, substrate, light conditions, etc.) of the investigated sampling section must be noted in a field protocol (appendix C, figure 13). For each sampling site at least two photographs (e.g. upstream and downstream) should be taken.

In running waters with a high to moderate flow velocity it is recommended to carry out sampling on hard substrata, especially on medium sized or large stones. For this purpose at least ten stones are carefully sampled in their original position. They should be evenly spaced along the entire cross section of the river and under normal hydrological conditions should not have been moved by the flow. The Aufwuchs/periphyton covering the stones' surface is scratched off with a

toothbrush<sup>1</sup>, tea spoon, spatula or similar device and is transferred into a labelled wide neck sampling container with a volume of at least 100 ml. Toothbrushes can only be used once in order to avoid potential contamination. In different types of water the percentage of colonisation with diatoms can vary considerably. In some locations the Aufwuchs cannot macroscopically be seen, but can be felt by touching the surface of the substrate. In any case a large amount should be sampled. After the sample has settled at least 5 ml of diatomaceous sediment should remain.

In order to assess different types of stress by using indices, KELLY et al. (1998) recommend the sampling of vertically exposed hard substrata, e.g. bridge piers or moorings, for slowly running waters. For investigations aiming to assess biocoenoses specific for certain types of water systems this procedure only rarely is the method of choice. The substratum naturally occurring in these water systems is to be preferred which in general consists of sand, gravel or fine sediment. In areas where wading is possible, the upper millimetres of the bottom substratum are carefully lifted off with a spoon. In areas with a higher velocity of flow this method might not work, as often the sample on the spoon is swept away by the flow. Due to a lack of experience, presently no standardised sampling procedure for such sampling sites is on hand. It still needs to be developed. In order to gain the upper levels of substratum sediment cores or sediment grabs can be useful. It should also be verified, if pipetting off the water is the method of choice. In waters of Lower Saxony shovels have turned out to be useful tools when lifting off the upper layers of sediment while standing on the shore.

The sampling of deep Low Land running waters sometimes turns out to be a problem for steep shores can make it difficult or impossible to enter the sampling site. When choosing sampling sites accessibility must be given priority, even if one has to select a less representative site.

The samples are preserved in the field or at the latest in the evening after sampling by adding formaldehyde of a final concentration of 1% to 4%. Until further processing the samples are to be kept in a storage room.

### 2.2.3 Sampling equipment for running waters

- Topographical maps of a scale 1:25.000 or 1:50.000
- GPS if available
- Field protocol
- Copy of the instruction protocol
- Writing utensils
- Wading pants
- Wide neck bottles or vials
- Water proof marker to label sampling containers
- Toothbrush<sup>1</sup>, tea spoon, spatula or something similar
- Formaldehyde solution
- Camera equipment
- Safety equipment

---

<sup>1</sup> Disposable toothbrushes can be ordered via specialised dental trade, e.g. John-Dental- und Medizintechnik GmbH: Disposable toothbrush without toothpaste, Tel.: 033762/42977, E-Mail: [info@john-dental.de](mailto:info@john-dental.de).

## 2.2.4 Preparation

### 2.2.4.1 Preparation equipment

#### **Chemicals**

- Acetic acid 25% p.a.
- Sulphuric acid 95-97% for analysis
- Potassium nitrate for analysis
- Formaldehyde

#### **Additional equipment**

- Hood
- Hot plate
- Safety clothing (lab coat, goggles, safety gloves, chemical proof lab gloves, if necessary)
- Beakers (100 ml or larger)
- Weighing glass with diameter corresponding to beakers
- Beaker tongs
- Magnetic stirrer
- Mortar and pestle to pulverize potassium nitrate, if necessary
- Spatula
- Small plastic sieve with diameter corresponding to diameter of beaker
- Universal indicator paper for pH determination
- Aqua dest.
- Wash bottle

### 2.2.4.2 Acid treatment

In order to determine diatoms to the species level, shape and structure of the siliceous valves must be focused on. Exact determination requires permanently mounted specimens. Especially species with small frustules can only safely be determined in a purified sample after removal of organic substance and other unwanted organic components. There are different procedures for preparation of the sampling material depending on the nature of the sample. A description of the most common preparation techniques is presented by KRAMMER & LANGE-BERTALOT (1986). For preparation of periphytic (Aufwuchs) substratum samples (stone, gravel, mud), which might contain a high percentage of organic material not containing diatoms, oxidation by strong acids (especially sulphuric acid) has turned out to be a useful method.

### 2.2.4.3 Treatment with acetic acid

If the material is from calcareous waters, the sample is initially boiled in acetic acid in order to prevent the formation of gypsum in the subsequent treatment with sulphuric acid. If the water content of the sample is high, the sample is allowed to sediment for 24 hours and then it is carefully decanted. Alternatively the sample can be heated until most of the water is evaporated. Prior to acid treatment a portion of the sampling material must be taken as a retain sample. The remaining sample is then mixed by shaking and approximately 20 ml of the sampling material are transferred into a 100 ml beaker to which 20–40 ml diluted acetic acid (25 %) are added. If the

sample is strongly calcareous, prior to heating the acetic acid has to be added little by little to keep foam formation at a minimum. The sample is covered with a weighing glass and by boiling it for 30 minutes with a magnetic stirrer, the carbonates are dissolved and the protoplasm and protoplasmic threads are dissolved and frustules are separated from the substratum. If the sand content of the sample is high, it is likely that the beaker starts moving on the hotplate and that its position needs to be corrected. This can best be accomplished by using beaker tongs. When rinsing the beaker tongs in or with tap water, one must make sure not to accidentally transfer any sampling material from one sample to the next. Magnetic stirrers must also be cleaned between the different boiling routines.

After boiling the sample is allowed to cool off. If present, subsequently large remainders are sieved off with a small kitchen sieve and the beaker is filled with tap water. In order to largely remove sand, gravel or smaller stones, which might be present, the solution is vigorously stirred and allowed to sediment for a minute so that the diatom containing supernatant can be decanted. In the following, the sample is carefully decanted several times until approximately one third of the volume is left and is rinsed with tap water. A four fold washing and decanting routine has proven to be adequate. However, the sedimentation time between washings should not be less than 24 hours. Alternatively the sample can be centrifuged between washings in a table centrifuge for approximately 10 minutes at maximally 2 000 rpm and the supernatant (approximately two thirds) can be decanted or removed with a jet pump. This procedure allows a quick preparation, but is labour intensive and might cause long diatom frustules to break.

#### 2.2.4.4 Treatment with sulphuric acid

The water content of the sample is reduced by decanting, then approximately 20 to 30 ml concentrated sulphuric acid are added and the sample is boiled. In 20 minute intervals a dash of potassium nitrate is added with a spatula until the sample loses its colour or gets a yellow tint. If the content of organic material is low, a few dashes of potassium nitrate are sufficient, but if the content is high, the boiling procedure can take up to eight hours. After changing colour, the sample needs to remain on the hot plate for another 20 minutes. After the sample has cooled off and the diatoms have settled they form a white to greyish sediment. Subsequently samples are washed until neutrality (indicator paper!) is reached. When adding water for the first time after boiling, one has to exercise extreme cautious as this can cause a strong reaction. Experience has shown that the washing routine should be carried out approximately eight times. The last washing of the sample should be carried out with distilled water. The purified sample is mixed by shaking the beaker and is transferred into a labelled vial (for labelling compare labelling of the microscope slide). The vials are to be stored in a storage room for documentation.

Carry out all boiling procedures described under an effective hood. Exercise caution and adhere to all work safety rules. Protective clothing and eye protection are mandatory.

## 2.2.5 Preparation of permanently mounted specimen

### 2.2.5.1 Materials

- Microscope slides
- Cover slip (recommended are round cover slips with 18 mm diameter)
- Round tip tweezers or special tweezers to handle cover slips
- Vials (10 ml recommended)
- Naphrax<sup>2</sup>
- Storage system for mounted specimen
- Labels

Cover slips must be cleaned prior to adding the diatom suspension. A quick immersion into a highly concentrated solution with dishwashing detergent has proven suitable to remove fat and to reduce surface tension. Afterwards the suspension in the vial is mixed by shaking and immediately after a small amount is transferred with a clean pipette on to a cover slip. In order to reduce convection, the drop of sampling solution should be kept flat. If a suspension is highly concentrated, it often is necessary to dilute it in a weighing glass with distilled water. The degree of dilution depends on the density of valves desired for the preparation and on the presence of remaining organic components. Problems are often caused by a high content of mineralic components (loam and clay particles) which in a vial optically are impossible to differentiate from diatoms. For this reason it is useful to prepare different dilutions of the sample.

The ideal density of valves is reached, if after checking one or more complete transects under a 1000 fold magnification the required amount of 400 valves (compare below) is reached. The explanation is a partial demixing of diatom frustules caused by convection in the drop of sample solution on the cover slip. In case of strong convection flows, small frustules can be concentrated in the middle of the cover slip, whereas a high percentage of big and heavier frustules is concentrated along the edges. This phenomenon is compensated by counting complete transects.

In order to avoid contamination, one has to absolutely make sure to rinse used pipettes under running water prior to handling a new sample. After air drying the diatom sample overnight, a drop of Naphrax<sup>2</sup> is added to a labelled, fat free microscope slide and using tweezers the cover slip is carefully placed on top of the sample coated side facing down. In order to evaporate the solvent, the sample is heated over the small flame of a Bunsen burner until bubbles can be observed for about 5 seconds. Afterwards it is immediately placed on a vibration free, smooth surface until it has cooled off. Naphrax<sup>2</sup> contains toluene that evaporates during heating and therefore must be handled with great care. Alternatively the evaporation of toluene can be carried out on a hot plate. Afterwards tweezers should be used to check if the cover slip strongly sticks to the microscope slide. If not, the procedure has to be repeated.

Immediately after completion of this procedure the sample can be evaluated under the light microscope and, if kept under appropriate conditions, it can be stored for decades. It is of essential importance to have a storage or archiving system and to precisely label microscope slides.

The information on the slides should contain the name of the sampling site or running water, position of the site (if available easting and northing). Furthermore, the sampled substratum, the date and, if available, any coded information which can be linked to other sources of data should be added.

After mounting of the permanent samples the diatom suspension remaining in the vial is preserved by adding two to three drops of a 30 percent formaldehyde solution. In order to keep the sample from drying out, five to ten drops of glycerine are added prior to placing the sample into storage.

## 2.2.6 Microscopic evaluation

In order to obtain a representative distribution, 400 diatom objects are determined to the species level with a 1000 fold up to 1200 fold magnification in microscopic slides prepared as described above. Partially the differentiation of varieties might be necessary (compare chapter 4.2.1). During counting the valve views as well as the girdle views are to be considered. When dealing with representatives of the *Naviculaceae* it is often impossible to tell from a valve view whether one is looking at single valves or entire frustules. Therefore during evaluation no difference is made between single or double valves, but one focuses on counting diatom objects. If valves of a frustule were not separated during preparation they are counted as a unit. Girdles which are impossible to determine must be characterized on the genus level and, if possible, must be grouped and categorized according to their size. After completion of microscopic analysis these diatom objects are attributed to the species they most likely represent according to the percentages with which these species occur. Fragments are only considered, if their size exceeds that of half a valve. Frequencies of species are presented as percentages. The results of diatom counting are to be documented along with data processing numbers according to MAUCH et al. (2003) in Excel or Access files or in specific databases.

When counting diatoms only benthic as well as benthic/planktonic taxa are considered. Taxa which are exclusively planktonic are not considered. For reliable literature regarding the life of centric taxa is not in all cases available and sometimes is even contradictory, with the exception of *Melosira varians*, Centrales are not considered during counting. The same is true for pennate taxa which are exclusively planktonic, e.g. *Asterionella formosa*, *Fragilaria crotonensis*, *Nitzschia acicularis*. Details regarding the different life forms can be found in KRAMMER & LANGE-BERTALOT (1986-1991).

The four volumes of KRAMMER & LANGE-BERTALOT (1986–1991) are the standard determination literature. In case of some genera or taxa it should be completed by the supplementary volumes and revisions of individual genera published since 1993 by the following authors: KRAMMER (2000), LANGE-BERTALOT (1993, 2001), LANGE-BERTALOT & MOSER (1994), LANGE-BERTALOT & METZELTIN (1996). In the water systems of the North German Lowland influenced by saline conditions additionally the work of WITKOWSKI & LANGE-BERTALOT (2000) must be taken into account. However, the revision of the genus *Cymbella* by KRAMMER (2000, 2002, 2003) can be neglected.

### 2.2.7 Criteria for a reliable assessment and evaluation

Samples are not suitable for assessment if the percentage of diatom objects that cannot be determined (sp., spp.) and/or cannot unambiguously be determined (cf., aff.) exceeds 5 %.

If, even after the best possible isolation of the sampling material there is still only a small amount of diatoms, this suggests that sampling was not carried out correctly or that the time of sampling was not suitable (Chapter 2.2.1). A minimum of 50 objects in a cover slip (18 mm diameter) transect at 1000 fold magnification are suggested as a criterion for evaluation. If one surmises that the sample cannot be evaluated, the density of diatoms must be tested by counting a transect. Experience has shown that despite careful operating, the portion of samples that cannot be evaluated can amount to 3 %.

Another exclusion criterion is a large number of aerophilic diatoms in the sample. This can occur if a recently flooded section is sampled in which the water level still rises. If the portion of aerophilic taxa (Table 1) exceeds 5%, most likely there is a strong aeric influence dominating or at least strongly influencing the assessment. Additional information regarding the aerophilic character of the taxa can be found in KRAMMER & LANGE-BERTALOT (1986–1991).



**Table 1:** Aerophilic taxa according to LANGE-BERTALOT (1996) and HILDEBRAND (1991)

DV-Nr.	Name	Author
6247	<i>Achnanthes coarctata</i>	(BREBISSON) GRUNOW
6286	<i>Amphora montana</i>	KRASSKE
6287	<i>Amphora normanii</i>	RABENHORST
16692	<i>Denticula cretica</i>	(OESTRUP) LANGE-BERTALOT & KRAMMER
6344	<i>Diploneis minuta</i>	PETERSEN
16264	<i>Hantzschia abundans</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT
6084	<i>Hantzschia amphioxys</i>	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW
6802	<i>Hantzschia elongata</i>	(HANTZSCH) GRUNOW
16267	<i>Hantzschia graciosa</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT
16271	<i>Hantzschia subrupestris</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT
16276	<i>Hantzschia vivacior</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT
6805	<i>Melosira dickieii</i>	(THWAITES) KUETZING
6449	<i>Navicula aerophila</i>	KRASSKE
6458	<i>Navicula brekkaensis</i>	PETERSEN
6467	<i>Navicula cohnii</i>	(HILSE) LANGE-BERTALOT
6858	<i>Navicula contenta</i>	GRUNOW
16003	<i>Navicula egregia</i>	HUSTEDT
6489	<i>Navicula gallica</i> var. <i>perpusilla</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT
6492	<i>Navicula gibbula</i>	CLEVE
6504	<i>Navicula insociabilis</i>	KRASSKE
6028	<i>Navicula mutica</i>	KUETZING
16020	<i>Navicula nivalis</i>	EHRENBERG
16021	<i>Navicula nivaloides</i>	BOCK
16022	<i>Navicula nolenoides</i>	BOCK
16025	<i>Navicula paramutica</i>	BOCK
16026	<i>Navicula parsura</i>	HUSTEDT
6013	<i>Navicula pelliculosa</i>	(BREBISSON) HILSE
6528	<i>Navicula pseudonivalis</i>	BOCK
16360	<i>Navicula pusilla</i> var. <i>incognita</i>	(KRASSKE) LANGE-BERTALOT
16366	<i>Navicula saxophila</i>	BOCK
16036	<i>Navicula subadnata</i>	HUSTEDT
16375	<i>Navicula suecorum</i> var. <i>dismutica</i>	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT
6569	<i>Neidium minutissimum</i>	KRASSKE
6574	<i>Nitzschia aerophila</i>	HUSTEDT
16393	<i>Nitzschia bacillariaeformis</i>	HUSTEDT
6921	<i>Nitzschia debilis</i>	ARNOTT
16407	<i>Nitzschia epithemoides</i> var. <i>disputata</i>	(CARTER) LANGE-BERTALOT
16050	<i>Nitzschia harderi</i>	HUSTEDT
16053	<i>Nitzschia modesta</i>	HUSTEDT
6614	<i>Nitzschia terrestris</i>	(PETERSEN) HUSTEDT
16453	<i>Nitzschia valdestriata</i>	ALEEM & HUSTEDT
16460	<i>Orthoseira dendroteres</i>	(EHRENBERG) CRAWFORD
16060	<i>Orthoseira roeseana</i>	(RABENHORST) O'MEARA
6148	<i>Pinnularia borealis</i>	EHRENBERG
6635	<i>Pinnularia frauenbergiana</i>	REICHARDT
6645	<i>Pinnularia krookii</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE
16473	<i>Pinnularia lagerstedtii</i>	(CLEVE) CLEVE-EULER
6654	<i>Pinnularia obscura</i>	KRASSKE
6225	<i>Simonsenia delognei</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT
6679	<i>Stauroneis agrestis</i>	PETERSEN
16081	<i>Stauroneis borrichii</i>	(PETERSEN) LUND
16558	<i>Stauroneis gracillima</i>	HUSTEDT
16083	<i>Stauroneis lundii</i>	HUSTEDT
16084	<i>Stauroneis muriella</i>	LUND
6685	<i>Stauroneis obtusa</i>	LAGERSTEDT
16095	<i>Surirella terricola</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & ALLES

## 2.3 Phytobenthos without Diatoms

In order to minimize the required input of time, in addition to the complete and detailed assessment procedure alternatively a simplified procedure was developed. The detailed procedure is based on a survey as complete as possible of all detectable phytobenthos algae including microscopic forms in all sampling sections to be assessed according to the biocomponent Macrophytes and Phytobenthos. The simplified procedure is limited to phytobenthos that can macroscopically be detected. In some type of sampling sites carrying out the simplified procedure results in a significantly reduced number of reliable assessments (SCHAUMBURG et al. 2005).

In the following, the simplified procedure is described. Differences to the detailed version are specifically pointed out so that the description at hand can be used to carry out both procedures. Partly directions were taken from the draft of the CEN standard for sampling of phytobenthos in shallow running waters (CEN/TC 230/WG 2/TG 3/N87).

### 2.3.1 Sampling

#### 2.3.1.1 Phytobenthos sampling equipment

- Safety equipment
- Topographic maps of a scale 1:25 000 or 1:50 000 or GPS
- Camera
- Wading pants or waders
- Viewing aid
- Rubber gloves
- Magnifier
- Sometimes helpful: rake, pliers or similar grabbing instruments
- White plastic dish, if necessary, (2 to 3 l) for sorting material
- Spoon, tweezers, spatula
- Scalpel or knife (stainless steel)
- Pipettes
- Clean screw cap glasses, small (15-20 ml) and large
- Petri dishes (plastic)
- Freezer bags of different sizes
- Ready made water proof labels or duct tape and a water proof marker for labelling samples
- Cooler with cooling elements or ventilator
- Large bucket to transport larger samples of substratum
- Acidic Lugol's solution or neutralised formaldehyde
- Water proof lab book or field report and pencil
- Plastic containers for storage

The assessment procedure is based on a single sampling procedure per year. Sampling should be carried out when the water level is very low and after a phase of comparatively stable water level. After a period of flooding one should wait at least 4 weeks until sampling. For small rivers the sampling section to be investigated should have a length of 20 m, for larger streams approximately 50 m. In order to guarantee reproducibility of the investigation, the position of the sampling site should be noted exactly on a topographic map of a scale 1:25 000 or 1:50 000, so

that later easting and northing of the sampling sites can be determined. Ideally coordinates can be read directly from a GPS. Photographs should be made in upstream and downstream direction of the sampling site for documentation. All data pertaining to the sampling section and the sub samples taken are noted in the field protocol (Appendix C, Figure 14).

For both simplified as well as detailed analysis sampling is carried out according to the procedure of Multi-Habitat-Sampling (MHS).

It is the goal of the sampling procedure to report as completely as possible covers of benthic algae and growth forms that can macroscopically be detected. For this purpose all habitats within a sampling section should be observed. They mainly differ in substrate, velocity of flow, depth and light conditions. During sampling one walks along the sampling section and then – as far as possible with waders - one walks through it. The river bed is examined with an underwater viewer. In sections which are impossible to wade through or can only partially be examined sampling is only representative to a certain degree. In such cases tools like a rake or a pair of pliers with long handles can be useful (chapter “Phytobenthos sampling equipment”, page 14). Several samples are taken in one sampling site reflecting the different aspects of the sampling site. These samples are called “sub samples”.

**Note:** Sampling is identical for the detailed and simplified procedure.

In a first step all growth forms and covers that can macroscopically be detected are noted as separate sub samples in the field protocol. Colour as well as growth form are described as exactly as possible and possibly photographs are taken for documentation. Some striking growth forms are listed in the following.

- Fine floating filaments or tufts (e.g. *Zygnema*, *Stigeoclonium*)
- Green filamentous tufts on stones or plants (e.g. *Cladophora*, *Oedogonium*, *Microspora*)
- Green patches (e.g. *Vaucheria*)
- Green or red filaments on stones in areas of wave action (e.g. *Ulothrix*, *Bangia*)
- Light green, mucilaginous floating filaments (e.g. *Spirogyra*, *Mougeotia*)
- Light green or yellowish netlike floating forms (e.g. *Hydrodictyon*)
- Green to brown coarse wiry filaments (e.g. *Lemanea*)
- Small ruby coloured, blue, violet or blackish tufts on stones (e.g. *Audouinella*, *Chantransia*)
- Black stains, pustules or wart like structures on stones (e.g. *Chamaesiphon*) Covers of different colour (blue-black, turquoise, dark blue, grey, black, greenish, golden) (e.g. *Phormidium*, *Phaeodermatium*)
- Widespread ruby coloured or blackish crusts (e.g. *Hildenbrandia*), also calcified (e.g. *Homoeothrix crustacea*)
- Gelatinous colonies or thalli (e.g. *Tetraspora*, *Hydrurus*, *Batrachospermum*, *Nostoc*)
- Leave shaped or tube shaped thalli (e.g. *Enteromorpha*)
- Leathery or felty mats (e.g. *Phormidium*)
- Attached spheroidal or hemispheric colonies, also calcified (e.g. *Rivularia*)
- Epiphytic algae (e.g. *Chamaesiphon*, *Coleochaete*)
- Metaphytic algae (growing in between aquatic plants) (e.g. *Closterium*, *Chroococcus*)
- Algae living on sand, mud or silt (e.g. *Euglena*, *Closterium*)

A small amount is sampled of **filamentous forms, of thalli or gelatinous colonies** and is transferred into an appropriate container (small glass vial). If **stones with a striking cover** are detected, it is advisable to take along the representative stones. They are sampled and packaged into suitable plastic bags (freezer bags). In this fashion later the different samples can individually be examined under the stereo microscope. If, in contrast, periphyton is scratched off the stones, a mixture of epilithic algae is the result which makes microscopic determination more difficult.

**Covers on sand, mud and clay** or other substrata can be sampled with a spoon, tweezers or a pipette. In some cases it is possible to sample sediment by turning a petri dish upside down on the substrate and then pushing a spatula underneath.

These sub samples are enumerated starting with the number 2 (the number 1 is needed for the overall assessment, compare below) and are unambiguously labelled (number of sampling section, name of running water, position, date, number of sub sample). In the field protocol for each sub sample the percentage cover (percentage of the entire sampling section) is noted. Additionally the mean thickness of the periphyton cover in mm or cm can be noted.

The second step is to take samples of the substrata present at the site:

**Immoveable substrata** (boulder, bedrock, parts of trees, trees, roots) smaller pieces are broken off or cover is scratched off with a scalpel. These samples are packaged in plastic bags (freezer bags) and along with some water are transferred into small glass vials with a 15-20 ml volume.

**Moveable hard substrata** (stones of different sizes, smaller pieces of wood) are sampled and transferred into small plastic bags (freezer bags).

**Plant substratum** (mosses, macro algae, vascular plants, matting of roots) small tufts are taken and in a plastic bag with some river water are thoroughly squeezed. A portion containing a good amount of sampling material is transferred into a glass vial. A mixed sample consisting of different substrata from different locations of the sampling site.

In case of **striking filamentous or floating forms** small parts are transferred into a glass container along with some water. It is useful to carefully, but thoroughly clean off accumulations of detritus and mud off the sampled algae.

**Fine sediments** (sand, mud, fine particulate organic material, loam) can be sampled with a spoon, tweezers or a pipette. In some cases it is possible to turn a petri dish upside down on the sediment and catch the sediment by slipping a spatula underneath the dish. Fine sediments are only sampled if an algal cover is macroscopically striking.

Overall at least 5 sub samples should be taken to obtain reliable results. Especially macroscopically striking covers and growth forms must be investigated. Moreover stony material should be sampled and a crushed sample of plant substrate should be created.

### 2.3.2 Transport, preservation, storage and shipment of samples

#### Materials

- Fixative: for recipe compare appendix B
- Transport: cooler and cooling elements
- Short term storage (2-3 days): refrigerator
- Long term storage of stones: freezer (ca.  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ )

If analysis of the samples can be carried out immediately after sampling, the freshly taken samples are transported to the lab in a cooler for analysis. Liquid samples are kept in the refrigerator ( $5-8^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) with lids slightly ajar in order to allow gas exchange. The samples should be exposed to light on a daily basis. Hard substrates can be kept in the refrigerator for 2 to 3 days.

If microscopic evaluation cannot be carried out within this time, the samples must be preserved and stored (fixative compare appendix B).

If possible, liquid samples are preserved immediately with a few drops of acidic Lugol's solution. Generally 5-10 drops are sufficient for a sample of 15-20 ml. Samples with a high content of organic matter (e.g. high density of algae, sand, mud, loam) need a higher concentration of Lugol's solution (visual inspection: colour similar to that of Cognac). Samples preserved in this fashion should be stored in a cool, dark and well aerated room for no longer than a year (if status of preservation is regularly controlled). Neutralised formaldehyde can also be used for preservation. Then samples can be stored for a longer period of time.

For hard substrates cryopreservation is the method of choice, i.e. until analysis they are kept in a freezer. Frequent freezing and thawing of the material, however, is to be avoided.

A combination of preservation and conservation procedures has turned out to be best for the samples. Lugol's solution alters the colours of the sampling material but preserves cell organelles. Cryopreservation preserves the colours, but does have an impact on cell organelles. For determination of taxa, however, all these characteristics are of importance.

If the samples are sent to an expert for microscopic evaluation, the preserved liquid samples must be packed in a shatter-proof fashion. Stones can be packaged in a thermo bag for transporting frozen goods (super market) along with cold cooling elements. The samples should reach their destination within a day.

### 2.3.3 Microscopic analysis and documentation

#### 2.3.3.1 Materials

- White plastic dishes
- Petri dishes (diameter ca. 10 and 20 cm)
- Scalpel
- Tweezers in different sizes
- Brushes
- Preparation needles
- Pasteur pipettes
- Camera with macro mode (digital or conventional films)
- Stereo microscope (magnification 6,7 up to 40-fold) with external light source and camera equipment (digital conventional films)
- Compound light microscope with stage and 40- to 1000-fold magnification. An eyepiece micrometer for measuring cells is required. For documentation of the taxa found camera equipment is essential (digital or conventional films). For determination of organisms optical contrasting methods, e.g. interference contrast are very helpful
- Microscope slides and cover slips
- Cellulose wipes
- Tap water
- Lens paper and special lens cleaning paper and cleaning agent
- Glycerine and clear nail polish (for preparation of permanent specimen)
- Storage device with lid for permanently mounted specimen
- Dye to proof the existence of storage compounds etc. (compare determination literature)
- Clean, small glass bottles (15-20 ml) with screw cap for storage purposes
- Labels or duct tape and markers to label samples
- Acidic Lugol's solution or neutralised formaldehyde for preservation

#### 2.3.3.2 Microscopy

The evaluation of samples is carried out with a stereo microscope (magnification 6,7 fold to 40 fold) as well as with a microscope (magnification 40 fold to 1000 fold). For documentation of the species detected (compare below) microscope camera equipment is essential. A camera for the stereo microscope is desirable.

It is the goal of microscopic analysis to determine, if possible, the taxa of the representative sub samples **to the species level**. According to our present knowledge we **cannot recommend** to limit the analysis to the indicator species mentioned. To be able to settle any taxonomic questions, each taxon should be photographed.

Preserved liquid samples usually can be analysed without any pre-treatment. If the sampling material turns out to be inhomogeneous, it is recommended to first observe the sampling material in a petri dish (if necessary add tap water) under the stereo microscope at low magnification. If different growth forms can be found, they should be documented and afterwards be examined under the microscope one by one. Please exercise caution when handling samples preserved with formalin.

Frozen stones must first be thawed. If different covers or kinds of growth are found (e.g. during inspection under the stereo microscope), they must be analysed separately.

Parts of coloured covers, stains, pustules, wart like structures or crusts are removed with a scalpel or a brush and then are applied to a microscope slide with a little water.

Filaments, tufts or patches are partly taken of the substratum with tweezers and are then applied to a microscope slide with a little water. It can be necessary for determination to include holdfasts or any other structures that serve to adhere to the substratum into the analysis. This is also true for leathery felty mats. In this way also epiphytic algae are documented.

For a more detailed analysis, gelatinous colonies (e.g. *Nostoc*) can be squeezed onto the microscope slide with the cover slip (squash preparation).

Rhodophytes with a thallus as well as other algae classes with leaf- or tube shaped thalli must be preserved for determination so that reproductive organs and other morphological characteristics can be recognized. For documentation we recommend glycerine based permanently mounted specimen.

Epipsammic algae must be applied to the microscope slide with a small amount of water and as little sand, silt and mud as possible.

Liquid samples with metaphytic algae can directly be applied to the microscope slide with a pipette.

For each sub sample a microscopy protocol is filled in (example is given in appendix C, figure 15). All taxa which are microscopically common or massive are listed. The abundance of each taxon is recorded according to the descriptions in Table 2. In contrast to the complete analysis of phytobenthos, for the simplified analysis only those taxa are recorded which are microscopically massive (abundance 3). Species which are microscopically rare (abundance 1) are not considered.

Table 2: Estimating abundance

Abundance	Description
3	macroscopically rare, barely recognizable (note in field protocol: "solitary specimen" or 5 % coverage) or microscopically massive
2	microscopically common
1	microscopically rare

**Note:** If possible, for the **detailed procedure** all taxa present in a sample are determined to the species level and are also noted if their abundance is low. Microscopically rare corresponds to abundance 1.

Regarding labour intensity there are the following recommendations for the simplified analysis (Table 3):

3 to 5 cover slips should be prepared for samples taken off boulder, gravel, sand and mud as well as off floating material.

- For samples taken off boulders, gravel, sand and mud as well as floating material 3 to 5 cover slips should be prepared
- For samples of stones and plant material more than 5 cover slips might be necessary.

- 30 to 60 minutes should be spent on the microscopic analysis of stony substrata, approximately 30 minutes on plant substrata and approximately 15 minutes on all other types of substratum.

**Table 3:** Recommendations regarding the required input of time and labour to process sub samples

Substratum	Maximum amount of cover slips	Mean maximum input of time
Sand, mud	3 - 5	15 min.
Fine gravel	3 - 5	15 min.
Coarse gravel, stones	possibly more than 5	60 min.
Boulder	3 - 5	15 min.
Floating material	3 - 5	15 min.
Mosses and macrophytes squash preparation	possibly more than 5	30 min.

After investigation the samples should be preserved and kept in storage. If it turns out that during the simplified analysis not enough indicative taxa were found to obtain a reliable assessment, a detailed analysis can easily be carried out by examining further samples under the microscope. There is no need to carry out the sampling procedure again.

**Note:** Recommendations regarding the input of time for the **detailed procedure** (Table 4):

**Table 4:** Recommendations regarding the required input of time and labour to process sub samples

Substratum	Maximum number of cover slips	Maximum input of time
Sand, mud	max. 5	30 min.
Fine gravel	max. 5	30 min.
Coarse gravel, stones	Possibly more than 5	90 min.
Boulder	max. 5	30 min.
Floating material	max. 5	30 min.
Mosses and macrophytes squash preparation	Possibly more than 5	60 min.

### Determination literature

Excluding diatoms and Charales, there is a considerable amount of phytobenthos determination literature which is consistently being refined. At present we recommend the literature listed below for determination of benthic algae. The most important literature is marked in grey.

### Comprehensive literature for different algal groups

- BOURRELLY, P. (1968)
- BOURRELLY, P. (1972)
- BOURRELLY, P. (1970)
- ENTWISLE, T.J., SONNEMANN, J.A., LEWIS, S.H. (1997)
- JOHN, D.M.; WHITTON, B.A.; BROOK, A.J. (Hrsg.; 2002)
- KANN, E. (1978)
- LINNE VON BERG, K.-H. & MELKONIAN, M. (2004)
- PANKOW, H. (1990):
- SIMONS, J.; LOKHORST, G.M.; VAN BEEM, A.P. (1999)
- WEHR, J.D. & SHEATH, R.G. (2003)

### Nostocophyceae

- ANAGNOSTIDIS, K. & KOMÁREK, J. (1988a, b)



- GEITLER, L. (1932)
- KANN, E. & KOMÁREK, J. (1970)
- KOMÁREK, J. (1999)
- KOMÁREK, J. & ANAGNOSTIDIS, K. (1989)
- KOMÁREK, J. & ANAGNOSTIDIS, K. (1998)
- KOMÁREK, J. & ANAGNOSTIDES, K. (2005)
- KOMÁREK, J. & KANN, E. (1973)
- KOMÁREK, J. & KOVÁČIK, L. (1987)
- MOLLENHAUER, D., BENGTSSON, R. & LINDSTRØM, E.-A. (1999)
- STARMACH, K. (1966)

### **Bangiophyceae / Florideophyceae / Fucophyceae**

- COMPÈRE, P. (1991)
- ELORANTA, P. & KWANDRANS, J. (1996)
- FRIEDRICH, G. (1966)
- KUMANO, S. (2002)
- LEUKART, P. & KNAPPE, J. (1995)
- NECCHI, O.; SHEATH, R.G.; COLE K.M. (1993a)
- NECCHI, O.; SHEATH, R.G.; COLE K.M. (1993b)
- NECCHI, O. & ZUCCHI, M.R. (1993)
- RIETH, A. (1979)
- SHEATH, R.G.; WHITTICK, A.; COLE K.M. (1994)
- SHEATH, R.G. & VIS, M.L. (1995)
- STARMACH, K. (1977)
- VIS, M.L.; SHEATH, R.G.; ENTWISLE, T.J. (1995)
- WEHR, J.D. & STEIN, J.R. (1985)

Or comprehensive literature pertaining to different groups

### **Chrysophyceae/Synurophyceae**

- KRISTIANSEN, J. & PREISIG, H.R. (2001)
- STARMACH, K. (1985)

### **Cryptophyceae / Dinophyceae**

- FOTT, B. (1968)
- POPOVSKY, J. & PFIESTER, L.A. (1990)

### **Euglenophyceae**

- HUBER-PESTALOZZI, G. (1955)
- KUSEL-FETZMANN, E. (2002)
- WOŁOWSKI, K. (1998)
- WOŁOWSKI, K. & HINDÁK, F. (2005)

### **Tribophyceae**

- CHRISTENSEN, T.A. (1970)
- Ettl, H. (1978)
- RIETH, A. (1980)

### **Chlorophyceae / Trebouxiophyceae / Ulvophyceae / Tetrasporales/**

- LOCKHORST, G.H. (1999)
- Ettl, H. (1983)
- Ettl, H. & GÄRTNER, G. (1988)
- FOTT, B. (1972)
- HUBER-PESTALOZZI, G. (1961)
- KOMÁREK, J. & FOTT, B. (1983)
- MROZINSKA, T. (1985)

- PRINTZ, H. (1964)
- STARMACH, K. (1972)
- HOEK, C. (1963)

### Charales excl. Characeae

- COESEL, P.M. (1982)
- COESEL, P.M. (1983)
- COESEL, P.M. (1985)
- COESEL, P.M. (1991)
- COESEL, P.M. (1994)
- COESEL, P.M. (1997)
- CROASDALE, H. & FLINT, E.A. (1986)
- CROASDALE, H. & FLINT, E.A. (1988)
- CROASDALE, H.; FLINT, E.A.; RACINE, M.M. (1994)
- FÖRSTER, K. (1982)
- KADLUBOWSKA, J.Z. (1984)
- LENZENWEGER, R. (1996)
- LENZENWEGER, R. (1997)
- LENZENWEGER, R. (1999)
- LENZENWEGER, R. (2003)
- RŮŽIČKA, J. (1977)
- RŮŽIČKA, J. (1981)

### 2.3.3.3 Summarisation and processing of data

After microscopic analysis the taxa lists of the individual sub reports are **combined in one report**. It is referred to as sub report 1 and lists all taxa which during microscopic analysis were assigned an abundance of 3 (microscopically massive). Simultaneously for each sub sample the degrees of coverage of the different coatings noted in the field protocol need to be considered for a final determination of abundance. The final abundances of the taxa are attributed according to the description in Table 5.

**Table 5: Estimating abundance – simplified procedure**

Abundance	Description
5	Massive, covering more than 1/3 of the river bed (degree of coverage > 33%)
4	Frequent, but covering less than 1/3 of the river bed (degree of coverage 5-33%)
3	Macroscopically rare, barely noticeable (note in field protocol: „solitary finding“ or „5% coverage“) or microscopically massive

After microscopic analysis for each sampling procedure the results are available in form of a species list (including abundances for each species). Based on these species lists the sampling section can be evaluated for the time of sampling.

**Note:** For the **detailed** procedure for each taxon the highest abundance is noted which was attributed during microscopic analysis. If in at least three sub reports a taxon had the same abundance, for the overall assessment abundance is upgraded by one step. This means that a taxon which in four sub reports was microscopically rare (abundance 1) is attributed an abundance of 2 for the overall assessment. For those taxa which were microscopically massive for the final assessment of abundances the abundances or degrees of cover and the different growth forms noted in the field protocols must be considered. In this fashion the final abundances of the taxa can be determined according to Table 6.

**Table 6:** Estimating abundances – detailed procedure

Abundance	Description
5	massive, covering more than 1/3 of the river bed (degree of coverage > 33%)
4	common, but covering less than 1/3 of the river bed degree of coverage 5–33%)
3	macroscopically rare, barely recognizable (note in field protocol: „solitary specimen“ or „5 % degree of coverage or microscopically massive
2	microscopically common
1	microscopically rare

### 3 Determination of the type of running water

For application of the assessment procedure the sampled water system must correctly be assigned to the Macrophyte and Phytobenthos biocoenotic types. **The LAWA type map which is nationwide in effect can serve as an aid for type determination, but not as the sole basis. Any relevant additional information must be taken into consideration.** Additional simplifications for type attribution are presently being verified.

If the parameters relevant for determination of the macrophyte type and phytobenthos type are strongly influenced by anthropogenic factors, one should refer to values representing the sampling section in its original state (state of reference). This can pertain to parameters like depth, velocity of flow, width and also to acid capacity or water hardness. If modifications of this sort are noticed (e.g. backwaters, ramps) or known (e.g. potash mining in upper reaches, discharge of limed water from sewage treatment plants into siliceous areas), their impact (e.g. altered velocity of flow, increased hardness) must be ignored for type determination. In some cases helpful conclusion can be drawn from the attribution of the measuring point to the LAWA typology.

The LAWA typology according to SOMMERHÄUSER & POTTGIESSER (2004) describes different geochemical types (of low basicity and high basicity or siliceous and calcareous) in their state of reference. If a running water is attributed to the macrophyte and phytobenthos typology based on the LAWA typology of running waters this differentiation must be kept in mind.

If for the macrophytes the MRK type is determined and the acid capacity or total hardness measured are only slightly above the limit of 1,4 mmol/l, and if the sampling site can be characterised by a siliceous geology, for the macrophytes also the results of the siliceous type MRS (which is analogue to the calcareous type) must be calculated and the results must be discussed.

If no measurements of acid capacity and total hardness are available, in the case of MRS or MRK types, the result of calculation must thoroughly be checked for plausibility. If necessary, the analogous type must also be determined and both results must be discussed. Regarding the differentiation siliceous/calcareous or low basicity/high basicity, the same is true for type attribution of the subcomponent Phytobenthos without Diatoms.

**If type attribution is unclear, always the analogous type must be determined and its ecological condition must be calculated.** The situation can be unclear due to missing information, the location of the sampling site or if chemical, physical parameters are difficult to classify. Both results must be discussed.

To make attribution of macrophyte types easier their characteristics were summarised and can be looked up in the appendix pages 95 to 107.

Problems upon attributing the biocoenotic diatom type can occur in the transition zone of ecoregions and if the bedrock in the catchment area is heterogeneous. The latter is especially true for water systems with a catchment area showing siliceous as well as calcareous influence and

---

which are differently assessed in the module “Trophic Index” (SCHAUMBURG et al. 2005). In this case typification must be carried out based on the dominant geology of the catchment area (siliceous or calcareous) and must be discussed correspondingly. A total hardness or acid capacity of 1,4 mmol/l can be used as an auxiliary criterion. However, a heterogeneous geology does not affect the module „Species Composition and Abundance“ as in this case siliceous as well as calcareous reference species can be referred to (compare chapter 4.2.1)

## Alps

As due to a lack of data for the Alps ecoregion no assessment procedure for the module „Phytobenthos without Diatoms“ could be developed, the assessment is carried out according to the WFD with the modules „Macrophytes“ and „Diatoms“. The biocoenotic water types of the Alps ecoregion are determined according to Tale 7 and Table 8.

**Tale 7:** Determination key for finding macrophyte types in the ecoregion Alps.

Macrophytes		
1a	Depth class = 1 .....	→ Type MRK
1b	Depth class ≥ 2 .....	→ 2
2a	Mean width ≥ 40m .....	→ 5
2b	Mean width < 40m .....	→ 3
3a	Velocity of flow > III.....	→ Type MRK
3b	Velocity of flow ≤ III.....	→ 4
4a	Influence of groundwater.....	→ Type MPG
4b	No influence of groundwater .....	→ Type MP
5a	Velocity of flow > III.....	→ Type MRK
5b	Velocity of flow ≤ III.....	→ 6
6a	Depth class = 3 .....	→ Type Mg
6b	Depth class < 3 .....	→ 4

**Table 8:** Determination key for finding diatom types in the ecoregion Alps. LAWA type according to SOMMERHÄUSER & POTTGIESSER (2004)

Diatoms		
LAWA-Type 1.1	.....	→ D 1.1
LAWA-Type 1.2	.....	→ D 1.2

## Alpine Foreland

The running water of the tertiary hill region, river terraces and older moraines in the Alpine Foreland are considered slightly calcareous, but also siliceous. Those of the younger moraines are considered mostly calcareous (BRIEM 2003). This difference is reflected in the diatom assemblages. In the investigation at hand, however, no macrophyte societies with a siliceous character were found in the Alpine Foreland. This means that theoretically conditions typical for the MRS type of macrophytes can be found, but that this is very unlikely. If these conditions are the result of type determination, all parameters should be verified for correctness and the result should only be accepted under reservation. It is impossible that diatoms characterise a calcareous water system while macrophytes of the same sampling section characterise a siliceous water system.

Due to a lack of data for the running water systems of the Alpine Foreland, no assessment procedure could be developed for the module “Phytobenthos without Diatoms“. As a consequence the assessment according to the WFD is carried out with the module “Macrophytes“ and the module “Diatoms“.

The biocoenotic water types of the Alpine Foreland are determined according to Table 9 and Table 10.

**Table 9:** Key for type determination in the Alpine Foreland

<b>Macrophytes</b>		
1a	Depth class = 1 .....	→ 2
1b	Depth class $\geq$ 2 .....	→ 3
2a	Maximum value of total hardness or median of acid capacity 4,3 < 1,4 mmol/l .....	→ Type MRS
2b	Maximum value of total hardness and median of acid capacity 4,3 $\geq$ 1,4 mmol/l .....	→ Type MRK
3a	Mean width $\geq$ 40m .....	→ 6
3b	Mean width < 40m .....	→ 4
4a	Velocity of flow > III .....	→ 2
4b	Velocity of flow $\leq$ III .....	→ 5
5a	Influence of groundwater .....	→ Type MPG
5b	No influence of groundwater .....	→ Type MP
6a	Velocity of flow > III .....	→ 2
6b	Velocity of flow $\leq$ III .....	→ 7
7a	Depth class = 3 .....	→ Type Mg
7b	Depth class < 3 .....	→ 5

**Table 10:** Key for diatom type determination in the Alpine Foreland ecoregion. LAWA-Type according to SOMMERHÄUSER & POTTGIESSER (2004)

<b>Diatoms</b>		
LAWA-Type 1.1	.....	→ D 1.1
LAWA-Type 1.2	.....	→ D 1.2
LAWA-Type 2	.....	→ D 2
LAWA-Type 3	.....	→ D 3
LAWA-Type 11	<b>and</b> Alpine Foreland ecoregion .....	→ D 3
LAWA-Type 12	<b>and</b> Alpine Foreland ecoregion .....	→ D 3
LAWA-Type 19	<b>and</b> Alpine Foreland ecoregion .....	→ D 3
LAWA-Type 4	.....	→ D 4

## Central German Upland

Areas with variegated sandstone and volcanoes, which are very common in the Central German Upland as well as areas with gneiss, granite and slate have a siliceous character just like the waters running through them. However, calcareous water can enter a catchment area consisting of calcareous and siliceous areas so that the siliceous character is largely lost. For the diatom type is strongly linked to the dominating geochemical situation and the macrophyte type is linked to total hardness and acid capacity, the combination of a siliceous diatom type and a calcareous macrophyte or phytobenthos type is definitely possible. In such a case it needs to be thoroughly verified, if the increased values of hardness and acid capacity, which were the basis for attribution to the calcareous type, are not due to, for example, the inflow of industrial sewage or limed water. If this is the case, assessment must be based on the siliceous type.

Only in very rare cases combinations of siliceous macrophyte and phytobenthos types along with a calcareous diatom type can be observed. If this is the result of type determination, all relevant parameters must be checked again for correctness. If necessary, measurements must be taken again or another sampling site must be chosen.

The biocoenotic water types of the Central German Upland are determined according to, Table 11, Table 12 and Table 13.

**Table 11:** Key for macrophyte type determination in the Central German Upland

<b>Macrophytes</b>		
1a	Depth class = 1 .....	→ 2
1b	Depth class ≥ 2 .....	→ 3
2a	Maximum value of total hardness or median of acid capacity 4,3 < 1,4 mmol/l .....	→ Type MRS
2b	Maximum value of total hardness and median of acid capacity 4,3 ≥ 1,4 mmol/l .....	→ Type MRK
3a	Mean width ≥ 40m .....	→ 6
3b	Mean width < 40m .....	→ 4
4a	Velocity of flow > III.....	→ 2
4b	Velocity of flow ≤ III.....	→ 5
5a	Influence of groundwater.....	→ Type MPG
5b	No influence of groundwater .....	→ Type MP
6a	Velocity of flow > III.....	→ 2
6b	Velocity of flow ≤ III.....	→ 7
7a	Depth class = 3 .....	→ Type Mg
7bc	Depth class < 3 .....	→ 5

**Table 12:** Key for diatom type determination in the ecoregion Central German Upland. LAWA type according to SOMMERHÄUSER & POTTGIESSER (2004)

<b>Diatoms</b>		
LAWA-Type 5	<b>excl.</b> Subtype 5.2 (volcanic rock) .....	→ D 5
LAWA-Type 5.1	.....	→ D 5
LAWA-Type 11	<b>and</b> Central German Upland ecoregion.....	→ D 5
LAWA-Type 5.2	.....	→ D 6
LAWA-Type 9	.....	→ D 7
LAWA-Type 6	.....	→ D 8.1
LAWA-Type 19	<b>and</b> Central German Upland ecoregion.....	→ D 8.1
LAWA-Type 9.1	<b>and</b> loess-, keuper- and cretaceous regions <b>excl.</b> shell limestone, Jura-, Malm-, Lias-, Dogger- and other calcareous regions .....	→ D 8.2
LAWA-Type 7	.....	→ D 9.1
LAWA-Type 9.1	<b>and</b> shell limestone-, Jura-, Malm-, Lias-, Dogger- and other calcareous regions <b>excl.</b> loess-, keuper- and cretaceous regions .....	→ D 9.2
LAWA-Type 9.2	.....	→ D 10.1
LAWA-Type 10	.....	→ D 10.2

**Table 13:** Key for phytobenthos type determination in the Central German Upland ecoregion. LAWA-Type according to SOMMERHÄUSER & POTTGIESSER (2004)

<b>Phytobenthos without Diatoms</b>		
LAWA-Type 5	.....	→ MG_sil
LAWA-Type 5.1	.....	→ MG_sil
LAWA-Type 5.2	.....	→ MG_sil
LAWA-Type 9	.....	→ MG_sil
LAWA-Type 6	.....	→ MG_carb
LAWA-Type 7	.....	→ MG_carb
LAWA-Type 9.1	.....	→ MG_carb
LAWA-Type 9.2	.....	→ MG_carb
LAWA-Type 10	.....	→ MG_carb
LAWA-Type 19	<b>and</b> Central German Upland ecoregion.....	→ MG_carb



## North German Lowland

The biocoenotic water types in the North German Lowland ecoregion are determined according to Table 14, Table 15 and Table 16. The terms “type of low basicity” and “type of high basicity”, “low basicity” and “high basicity” or “siliceous” and “calcareous” type correspond to the terms siliceous and calcareous used in the summarised characteristics of the different types of running waters in Germany (POTTGIESSER und SOMMERHÄUSER 2004).

**Table 14:** Key for type determination in the North German Lowland ecoregion.

<b>Macrophytes</b>		
1a	Mean width > 30 m .....	→ Type TN <sub>g</sub>
1b	Mean width < 30 m .....	→ 2
2a	Velocity of flow > III .....	→ Type TR
2b	Velocity of flow ≤ III .....	→ 3
3a	Velocity of flow = III .....	→ 4
3b	Velocity of flow < III .....	→ 5
4a	Depth class = 1 .....	→ Type TR
4b	Depth class ≥ 2 .....	→ 5
5a	Mean width ≥ 5 m .....	→ TN
5b	Mean width < 5 m .....	→ 6
6a	Depth class = III .....	→ TN
6a	Depth class = II .....	→ TN <sub>k</sub>

**Table 15:** Key for diatom type determination in the North German Lowland ecoregion. LAWA-type according to SOMMERHÄUSER & POTTGIESSER (2004).

<b>Diatoms</b>		
LAWA-Type 11	and North German Lowland ecoregion, type of low basicity .....	D 11.1
LAWA-Type 14	and siliceous type .....	D 11.1
LAWA-Type 16	and siliceous type .....	D 11.1
LAWA-Type 12	and North German Lowland ecoregion, type of low basicity, ..... catchment area < 1.000 km <sup>2</sup>	D 11.2
LAWA-Type 11	and North German Lowland, type of high basicity .....	D 12.1
LAWA-Type 14	and calcareous type .....	D 12.1
LAWA-Type 16	and calcareous type .....	D 12.1
LAWA-Type 19	and North German Lowland ecoregion .....	D 12.1
LAWA-Type 15	and catchment area < 1.000 km <sup>2</sup> , excl. loess regions .....	D 12.2
LAWA-Type 17	and catchment area < 1.000 km <sup>2</sup> .....	D 12.2
LAWA-Type 12	and catchment area < 1.000 km <sup>2</sup> , ..... Ecoregion North German Lowland, type of high basicity	D 12.2
LAWA-Type 15	and catchment area > 1.000 km <sup>2</sup> , loess regions excluded .....	D 13.1
LAWA-Type 17	and catchment area > 1.000 km <sup>2</sup> .....	D 13.1
LAWA-Type 12	and catchment area > 1.000 km <sup>2</sup> , North German Lowland ecoregion, ..... type of high basicity	D 13.1
LAWA-Type 20	.....	D 13.2

**Table 16:** Key for phytobenthos type determination in the North German Lowland ecoregion. LAWA Type according to SOMMERHÄUSER & POTTGIESSER (2004)

<b>Phytobenthos</b>		
LAWA-Type 11	<b>and</b> North German Lowland ecoregion, type of low basicity .....	NT_sil/org
LAWA-Type 12	<b>and</b> North German Lowland ecoregion, type of low basicity .....	NT_sil/org
LAWA-Type 14	<b>and</b> siliceous type .....	NT_sil/org
LAWA-Type 16	<b>and</b> siliceous type .....	NT_sil/org
LAWA-Type 11	<b>and</b> North German Lowland ecoregion, type of high basicity .....	NT_cal
LAWA-Type 12	<b>and</b> North German Lowland ecoregion, type of high basicity .....	NT_cal
LAWA-Type 14	<b>and</b> calcareous type .....	NT_cal
LAWA-Type 15	.....	NT_cal
LAWA-Type 16	<b>and</b> calcareous type .....	NT_cal
LAWA-Type 17	.....	NT_cal
LAWA-Type 18	.....	NT_cal
LAWA-Type 19	.....	NT_cal
LAWA-Type 20	.....	NT_cal

## 4 Assessment

### 4.1 Macrophytes

#### 4.1.1 Calculation of the Reference Index

The calculation of the Reference Index is **exclusively** carried out **based on the submerged species** of the sampling site. Amphiphytic taxa are considered if they grow completely submerged. Helophytically growing species will only be noted as an additional criterion termed “dominance of helophytes”.

##### 4.1.1.1 Transformation of plant abundance into quantity

**Prior to performing any calculations**, the nominally scaled values of plant abundance are converted into metric quantities (Equation 1).

**Equation 1:** Transformation of plant abundance into quantity

$$Abundance^3 = Quantity$$

##### 4.1.1.2 Incorporation of taxa into species groups

The taxa occurring at the sampling site are assigned to **type specific** species groups (compare Table 17)

**Table 17:** List of indicators

Taxon	MRK	MRS	MP(G)	TN	TR
Agrostis gigantea	B	B	B	B	B
Agrostis stolonifera	B	B	B	B	B
Amblystegium fluviatile	A	A	A	A	A
Amblystegium humile	B	B	B	B	B
Amblystegium serpens	B	B	B	B	B
Amblystegium tenax	B	B	A	A	A
Amblystegium varium	B	B	B	B	B
Aneura pinguis	B	B	B	B	B
Angelica sylvestris	B	B	B	B	B
Apium nodiflorum	B	B	B	B	B
Apium repens	B	B	B	B	B
Azolla caroliniana	C	C	C		
Azolla filiculoides	C	C	C	B	B
Berula erecta	B	B	B	A	A
Blindia acuta		A			
Brachythecium plumosum		A	A	A	A
Brachythecium rivulare	A	B	B	A	A
Bryum turbinatum	A	B		B	B
Butomus umbellatus	C	C	C	B	C

Taxon	MRK	MRS	MP(G)	TN	TR
<i>Calliergon cordifolium</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Calliergon giganteum</i>	A	B	A	A	A
<i>Callitriche cophocarpa</i>	b	b	b	b	b
<i>Callitriche hamulata</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Callitriche hermaphroditica</i>	b	b	b	b	b
<i>Callitriche obtusangula</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Callitriche platycarpa</i>	B	B	B	A	A
<i>Callitriche stagnalis</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Cardamine amara</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Ceratophyllum demersum</i>	C	C	C	C	C
<i>Ceratophyllum submersum</i>				C	C
<i>Chara aspera</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Chara contraria</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Chara delicatula</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Chara globularis</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Chara hispida</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Chara intermedia</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Chara tomentosa</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Chara vulgaris</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Chiloscyphus pallescens</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Chiloscyphus polyanthos</i>		A	A	A	A
<i>Cinclidotus aquaticus</i>	A	B	B		
<i>Cinclidotus danubicus</i>	A	B	A	A	A
<i>Cinclidotus fontinaloides</i>	A	B	A	A	A
<i>Cinclidotus riparius</i>	B		B		
<i>Conocephalum conicum</i>	A	B	B	B	A
<i>Cratoneuron filicinum</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Dichodontium pellucidum</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Drepanocladus aduncus</i>	A	B	B	A	A
<i>Drepanocladus sendtneri</i>	A	B	A	A	A
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Elodea canadensis</i>	C	C	C	B	C
<i>Elodea nuttallii</i>	C	C	C	B	C
<i>Equisetum fluviatile</i>			B	A	A
<i>Equisetum palustre</i>			B		
<i>Eucladium verticillatum</i>	A	B			
<i>Fissidens adianthoides</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Fissidens arnoldii</i>	A	A		A	A
<i>Fissidens crassipes</i>	B	B	B	A	A
<i>Fissidens grandifrons</i>	A	A			
<i>Fissidens gymnanthus</i>			B	B	B
<i>Fissidens pusillus</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Fissidens rivularis</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Fissidens rufulus</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Fontinalis antipyretica</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Fontinalis hypnoides</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Fontinalis squamosa</i>		A	A		A
<i>Galium palustre</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Glyceria fluitans</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Glyceria maxima</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Groenlandia densa</i>	B		A	A	B
<i>Hippuris vulgaris</i>	B	B	A	A	
<i>Hottonia palustris</i>	C		B	A	
<i>Hydrocharis morsus-ranae</i>	C		B	B	B
<i>Hydrocotyle vulgaris</i>			B	B	B
<i>Hygrohypnum duriusculum</i>		A			A
<i>Hygrohypnum eugyrium</i>	A	A			
<i>Hygrohypnum luridum</i>	A	B	A	A	A
<i>Hygrohypnum ochraceum</i>	A	V	A	A	A
<i>Hymenostylium recurvirostre</i>	A		A		
<i>Hyocomium armoricum</i>	A	V	A		
<i>Isolepis fluitans</i>				A	A
<i>Juncus articulatus</i>	B	B	A	B	B
<i>Juncus bulbosus</i>			A	A	A
<i>Juncus subnodulosus</i>	A		A		
<i>Jungermannia atrovirens</i>	A	A	A		

Taxon	MRK	MRS	MP(G)	TN	TR
<i>Jungermannia exsertifolia</i>	A	V			
<i>Jungermannia sphaerocarpa</i>	A	V			
<i>Lagarosiphon major</i>	C		C		C
<i>Lemna gibba</i>	C		C	C	C
<i>Lemna minor</i>	C	C	C	B	C
<i>Lemna minutula</i>				B	C
<i>Lemna trisulca</i>	C		B	B	C
<i>Leptodictyum riparium</i>	C	C	B	B	C
<i>Leskea polycarpa</i>	B	B		B	B
<i>Lunularia cruciata</i>			B	B	
<i>Marchantia polymorpha</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Marsupella emarginata</i>	A	V	A	A	A
<i>Marsupella emarginata</i> var. <i>aquatica</i>	A	V	A	A	A
<i>Mentha aquatica</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Myosotis palustris</i>	B		B	B	B
<i>Myriophyllum alterniflorum</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	C	C	C	B	C
<i>Myriophyllum verticillatum</i>			B	B	
<i>Najas marina</i>	B		B		
<i>Najas minor</i>	C		C		
<i>Nardia compressa</i>	A	A		A	
<i>Nasturtium microphyllum</i>				B	B
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	B	B	B	A	B
<i>Nitella flexilis</i>	B	B	A	A	A
<i>Nitella mucronata</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Nitella opaca</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Nitella tenuissima</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Nitellopsis obtusa</i>	A		A	A	A
<i>Nuphar lutea</i>	C	C	C	B	C
<i>Nymphaea alba</i>	C		B	B	C
<i>Nymphoides peltata</i>			B		
<i>Octodicerus fontanus</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Oenanthe aquatica</i>	B		B		
<i>Oenanthe fluviatilis</i>			B		
<i>Palustriella commutata</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Palustriella decipiens</i>					A
<i>Pellia epiphylla</i>		V			A
<i>Phalaris arundinacea</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Philonotis calcarea</i>	A		A		
<i>Plagiomnium undulatum</i>		B			B
<i>Plagiothecium succulentum</i>		B	B	B	B
<i>Pohlia wahlenbergii</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Polygonum amphibium</i>	B		B	B	B
<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	B	B		B	B
<i>Porella cordeana</i>		A	A		
<i>Potamogeton acutifolius</i>				A	
<i>Potamogeton alpinus</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Potamogeton berchtoldii</i>	C	C	B	C	C
<i>Potamogeton coloratus</i>	A	A	A	A	A
<i>Potamogeton compressus</i>				B	
<i>Potamogeton crispus</i>	C	C	C	C	C
<i>Potamogeton filiformis</i>	B	B	B	A	B
<i>Potamogeton friesii</i>	B	C	B	C	C
<i>Potamogeton gramineus</i>			A	A	B
<i>Potamogeton helveticus</i>	C		C	A	
<i>Potamogeton lucens</i>	C	C	C	A	C
<i>Potamogeton lucens</i> x <i>natans</i>	C		B		C
<i>Potamogeton lucens</i> x <i>perfoliatus</i>	C		B		C
<i>Potamogeton natans</i>	C	C	B	B	B
<i>Potamogeton natans</i> x <i>nodosus</i>	C		B	B	
<i>Potamogeton nodosus</i>	C	C	C	B	C
<i>Potamogeton obtusifolius</i>	B	B	B	B	B
<i>Potamogeton pectinatus</i>	C	C	C	C	C
<i>Potamogeton perfoliatus</i>	C	C	B	A	C
<i>Potamogeton polygonifolius</i>		A	A	A	B
<i>Potamogeton praelongus</i>				A	

Taxon	MRK	MRS	MP(G)	TN	TR
Potamogeton pusillus	C	C	B	C	C
Potamogeton trichoides	C	C	C	C	C
Potamogeton x nitens	B		A		
Potamogeton x zizii				A	
Racomitrium aciculare	A	A		A	A
Racomitrium aquaticum		A			
Ranunculus aquatilis	C	B	B		
Ranunculus circinatus	B	B	B	B	C
Ranunculus circinatus x trichophyllus	B		B		
Ranunculus flammula		B		A	A
Ranunculus fluitans	B	B	B	B	A
Ranunculus fluitans x trichophyllus	B	B	B	B	A
Ranunculus hederaceus				A	
Ranunculus peltatus	B	B	B	B	A
Ranunculus penicillatus	B	B	B	B	A
Ranunculus trichophyllus	B	B	B	B	
Ranunculus x cookii	B		B		
Rhynchosstegium alopecurioides		A		A	A
Rhynchosstegium riparioides	B	B	B	B	B
Riccardia chamaedryfolia	A	A			A
Riccia fluitans	B	C	B	A	C
Riccia rhenana	B	C	B	A	C
Ricciocarpos natans	A	B		C	C
Sagittaria latifolia	C		C		C
Sagittaria sagittifolia	C		C	B	C
Scapania undulata		V	A	A	A
Schistidium rivulare		A		A	A
Schoenoplectus lacustris	B	B	B	B	B
Scorpidium scorpioides	A	B	A		A
Sparganium emersum	C	C	C	B	C
Sparganium erectum	C		C	B	C
Sparganium minimum				A	C
Sphagnum		V	A	A	A
Spirodela polyrhiza	C	C	C	C	C
Stratiotes aloides				A	
Thamnobryum alopecurum	A	B	A		A
Tolypella glomerata			A		
Tolypella prolifera			A		
Trapa natans	C			C	C
Utricularia australis	A		A		
Utricularia ochroleuca	A		A		
Utricularia vulgaris			A	A	
Veronica anagallis-aquatica	B	B	B	B	B
Warnstorfia exannulata		A			A
Warnstorfia fluitans	A	V	A	A	A
Zannichellia palustris	C	C	C	C	C

#### 4.1.1.3 Calculation of total quantities

The quantities of the different species calculated from the plant abundances of a sampling site are summed up separately for each indicator group and for all submerged species of a sampling site.

If in the course of new surveys **species** are found, which are **not mentioned in the above species list**, these species should not be considered for calculation of the index. If the number of unlisted (=non indicative) species is high, this most likely will falsify the calculated index. Consequently, if the percentage of non indicative species is  $\geq 25\%$  of the total quantity, the index value cannot be considered reliable.

#### 4.1.1.4 Criteria for a reliable assessment

##### Prerequisites for a **reliable assessment**

- the total quantity of all submerged indicator species in a sampling site must add up to a minimum of 26 and at the same time
- plant quantity of indicator species must exceed 75 %.

If the portion of listed macrophytes (indicator species) is below 75 %, the ecological status class determined on the basis of the index value cannot be considered reliable. In the overall assessment it can only serve to describe tendencies. If for a particular sampling site the minimum quantity is not reached, it must be verified whether this is the result of natural causes or macrophyte depopulation due to eutrophication. If the latter is the case, the respective sites must be assigned the ecological status class 5 (unreliable). Macrophyte degeneration must always be proven and must be backed up by structural, physical, chemical and biological investigations. Depopulation can be the result of trophic or saprobic stress, influence of herbicides, severe acidification, clearing or mowing of the site or introduction of herbivorous fish.

#### 4.1.1.5 Calculation of the Reference Index

For the **types MRK, MP(G), TR, TN<sub>k</sub>, TN as well as TN<sub>g</sub>** the Reference Index is calculated according to the following formula (Equation 2):

**Equation 2:** Calculation of the Reference Index

$$RI = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_A} Q_{Ai} - \sum_{i=1}^{n_C} Q_{Ci}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n_g} Q_{gi}} * 100$$

*RI* = Reference Index  
*Q<sub>Ai</sub>* = Quantity of the *i*-th taxon of group A  
*Q<sub>Ci</sub>* = Quantity of the *i*-th taxon of group C  
*Q<sub>gi</sub>* = Quantity of the *i*-th taxon of all groups  
*n<sub>A</sub>* = Total number of taxa in group A  
*n<sub>C</sub>* = Total number of taxa in group C  
*n<sub>g</sub>* = Total number of taxa in all groups

For the MRS type the index calculation is carried out according to the following modified equation (Equation 3):

**Equation 3:** Calculation of the Reference Index for the MRS type

$$RI = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_A} Q_{Ai} + \sum_{i=1}^{n_V} Q_{Vi} - \sum_{i=1}^{n_C} Q_{Ci}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n_g} Q_{gi}} * 100$$

*RI* = Reference Index  
*Q<sub>Ai</sub>* = Quantity of the *i*-th taxon of group A  
*Q<sub>Ci</sub>* = Quantity of the *i*-th taxon of group C  
*Q<sub>Vi</sub>* = Quantity of the *i*-th taxon of group V  
*Q<sub>gi</sub>* = Quantity of the *i*-th taxon of all groups  
*n<sub>A</sub>* = Total number of taxa in group A  
*n<sub>C</sub>* = Total number of taxa in group C  
*n<sub>V</sub>* = Total number of taxa in group V  
*n<sub>g</sub>* = Total number of taxa in all groups

## 4.1.2 Type specific characteristics of the assessment procedure

Upon determination of the Reference Index the following type specific characteristics and prerequisites must be considered.

### 4.1.2.1 MRK type

No specific characteristics must be considered for the assessment of the macrophyte MRK type.

The Reference Index is calculated according to equation 2.

No additional criteria are calculated.

### 4.1.2.2 MRS type

The Reference Index is calculated according to equation 3.

In addition to macrophyte depopulation a depopulation of mosses must be verified.

The relevant additional criterion for the MRS type is acidification. If **100% of the mosses** mapped in a certain section **belong to the species group V**, one is dealing with acidification. In such a case action needs to be taken at this sampling site.

### 4.1.2.3 MP(G) type

Type MPG is characterised by an increased influence of groundwater. In contrast to waters without groundwater influence, running waters **fed by** large amounts of **groundwater** have a smaller temperature amplitude, i.e. they are warmer in winter and cooler during the summer (POTT & REMY 2000). Generally, CO<sub>2</sub>-contents are relatively high (SCHWOERBEL 1994) and in their natural state they are oligotrophic.

The reference index for the MP type and the MPG type is calculated according to equation 2.

For the subtypes MP and MPG the additional criterion “minimum number of species”, must be considered along with the RI-value.

If the value of the RI exceeds –70 and if there are less than 4 submerged taxa the RI value is reduced by 30.



#### 4.1.2.4 TR type

The reference index for the TR type is calculated according to equation 2.

The additional criterion „dominance of helophytes“ is considered valid, if the river bed of a section is covered throughout with dense populations of one or several of the following **emerged** species:

- *Glyceria maxima*
- *Phalaris arundinacea*
- *Phragmites australis*
- *Sagittaria sagittifolia*
- *Sparganium emersum*
- *Sparganium erectum*
- *Urtica dioica*

Additional criteria for the TR type are:

- if  $RI \geq 0$  and dominance of helophytes, RI is reduced by 80

#### 4.1.2.5 TN<sub>k</sub> type

The reference index for the TN<sub>k</sub> type is calculated according to equation 2.

For assessment of the additional criteria, the minimum number of species, the total quantity of the taxa *Myriophyllum spicatum* und *Ranunculus ssp.*, dominance of helophytes and evenness must be considered.

The additional criterion „dominance of helophytes“ is considered valid, if the river bed of a section is covered throughout with dense populations of one or several of the following **emerged** species:

- *Glyceria maxima*
- *Phalaris arundinacea*
- *Phragmites australis*
- *Sagittaria sagittifolia*
- *Sparganium emersum*
- *Sparganium erectum*
- *Urtica dioica*

The criterion „evenness“ (equation 5) is calculated based on the SHANNON & WEAVER(1949) diversity index (Equation 4).

**Equation 4:** Calculation of the Diversity Index

$$H_s = -\sum_{i=1}^s N_i \cdot \ln N_i$$

$H_s$  = Diversity Index  
 $N_i$  = Quantity of the species *i*/Total quantity of all species  
 $s$  = Total number of taxa of the biocoenosis

**Equation 5:** Calculation of Evenness

$$E = \frac{H_s}{\ln s}$$

$E$  = Evenness  
 $H_s$  = SHANNON-WEAVER Diversity-Index  
 $s$  = Total number of species

Additional criteria for the  $TN_k$  type:

- if  $RI \geq 0$  and if there are less than five submerged taxa, the RI is reduced by 20
- if  $RI \geq 0$  and if evenness  $< 0,75$ , the RI is reduced by 30
- if  $RI \geq 0$  and if the total quantity of the taxa *Myriophyllum spicatum* and *Ranunculus spp.*  $> 60\%$ , the RI is reduced by 80
- if  $RI \geq 0$  and if there is a dominance of helophytes, the RI is reduced by 80
- if due to application of several criteria the RI falls  $< -100$ , a value of -100 will be stipulated

#### 4.1.2.6 $TN$ type

The Reference Index for the  $TN$  type is calculated according to equation 2.

For assessment of the additional criteria, the minimum number of species, the total quantity of the taxa *Myriophyllum spicatum* und *Ranunculus spp.*, dominance of helophytes and evenness must be considered.

The additional criterion „dominance of helophytes“ is considered valid, if the river bed of a section is completely covered with dense populations of one or several of the following **emerged** species:

- *Glyceria maxima*
- *Phalaris arundinacea*
- *Phragmites australis*
- *Sagittaria sagittifolia*
- *Sparganium emersum*
- *Sparganium erectum*
- *Urtica dioica*

The criterion „evenness“ (equation 5) is calculated based on the SHANNON & WEAVER(1949) diversity index (Equation 4).

Additional criteria for the  $TN$  type:

- if  $RI \geq 0$  and if there are less than five submerged taxa, the RI is reduced by 20
- if  $RI \geq 0$  and if evenness  $< 0,75$ , the RI is reduced by 30
- if  $RI \geq 0$  and if the total quantity of the taxa *Myriophyllum spicatum* and *Ranunculus spp.*  $> 60\%$ , the RI is reduced by 80
- if  $RI \geq 0$  and if there is a dominance of helophytes, the RI is reduced by 80
- if due to application of several criteria the IR falls  $< -100$ , a value of -100 will be stipulated

#### 4.1.2.7 $TN_g$ type

The Reference Index for the  $TN_g$  type is calculated according to [equation 2](#).

For assessment of the additional criteria, a minimum number of species, the total quantity of the taxa *Myriophyllum spicatum* und *Ranunculus spp.* and evenness must be considered.

The criterion „evenness“ (equation 5) is calculated based on the SHANNON & WEAVER(1949) diversity index (Equation 4).

Additional criteria for the TN<sub>g</sub> type:

- if  $RI \geq -40$  and if there are less than 5 submerged taxa, the RI is reduced by 20
- if  $RI \geq -40$  and if evenness  $< 0,75$  the RI is reduced by 30
- if  $RI \geq -40$  and if the total quantity of the taxa *Myriophyllum spicatum* and *Ranunculus spp.*  $> 60\%$ , the RI is reduced by 80
- if due to application of several criteria the IR falls  $< -100$ , a value of -100 will be stipulated

## 4.2 Diatoms

### 4.2.1 Assessment module „Species Composition and Abundance“

Assessment is carried out using the percentage of cumulated frequencies of the general reference species present at the sampling site. A distinction is made between general reference species and type specific reference species. General reference species are mostly oligotraphent and oligomesotraphent diatoms, but few euryoecious species are included. The majority of species has a clear geochemical preference and is either characteristic for siliceous or calcareous waters. A small number of species is indifferent towards basicity and can be found in both geochemical types of water. The total of 442 general reference species and their geochemical preference can be found in Table 24. The attribution of the siliceous and calcareous reference species to the different diatom types is summarised in Table 18.

The list of general reference species does not for all biocoenotic types reflect the actual species composition in high condition. Instead it provides an open “pool of species” with room for future additions to the reference species list of the different diatom types (also see Schaumburg et al. 2005) which in the course of increasing number of investigated waters in high ecological condition and increasing knowledge can be expected. In case of most species, the geochemical preferences are known and can be backed up by sufficient literature data. If presently the geochemical preference cannot accurately be specified, it can be looked up in Table 24. This is especially true for rare and/or taxa generally represented only by a few individuals.

**Table 18:** Attribution of siliceous and calcareous reference species lists to the different diatom types. In this table subtypes are included in types of higher order.

Diatom type	Siliceous reference species	Calcareous reference species
1		x
2	x	x
3		x
4	x	x
5	x	
6	x	
7	x	x
8		x
9		x
10	x	x
11	x	x
12	x	x
13	x	x

The so called type specific reference species (Table 23) are neither limited to the respective type, nor can they be considered to be reference species *sensu strictu*. These taxa are wide spread and in certain types of water even in good or high ecological condition can occur in great numbers.

Evaluation is carried out with the cumulated frequencies of the general and type specific reference species present at the sampling site. Cumulated frequencies between 76% and 100% characterise the high ecological condition, values between 51% and 75% represent a good ecological condition. Cumulated frequencies between 26% and 50% reflect a moderate ecological condition.

Additionally diversity is considered for evaluation of communities (SCHAUMBURG et al. 2005) for the water types of the Central German Upland and the North German Lowland (Type D 5 to D 13, including subtypes). If in a sampling site of this type the percentage of a type specific reference species exceeds a value of 40% (massive occurrence), the value 25 is subtracted from the sum of all reference species representing the sample. If in the diatom types of the Central German Upland and North German Lowland there is a massive occurrence of a general reference species it is advisable to verify the assessment by carrying out an additional sampling procedure.

#### 4.2.2 Assessment module „Trophic Index and Saprobic Index“

The biocoenotic types of running waters 1 to 12 are assessed based on the Trophic Index according to ROTT et al. (1999) (Equation 6). The species specific parameters are listed in Table 25.

The Saprobic Index is the basis for the assessment of diatom type 13 (large rivers and streams of the North German Lowland) (Equation 7, Table 25).

The importance of the trophic or saprobic situation in the respective water types is explained in detail in SCHAUMBURG et al. 2005.

**Equation 6:** Calculation of the Trophic Index according to ROTT et al. (1999)

$$TI = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n TW_i * G_i * H_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n G_i * H_i}$$

*TI* : Trophic-Index  
*TW<sub>i</sub>* : Trophic value of the *i*-th species  
*G<sub>i</sub>* : Weighting of species *i*  
*H<sub>i</sub>* : Abundance of species *i* in percent

**Equation 7:** Calculation of the Saprobic Index according to ROTT et al. (1997)

$$SI = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n SW_i * G_i * H_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n G_i * H_i}$$

*SI* : Saprobic Index  
*SW<sub>i</sub>* : Saprobic value of species *i*  
*G<sub>i</sub>* : Weighting of species *i*  
*H<sub>i</sub>* : Abundance of species *i* in percent

### 4.2.3 Assessment module „Acidification Indicator“

For the rivers of the siliceous Central German Upland, especially for the waters of the variegated sandstone and the bedrock, the verification of acidification characteristics is indispensable and is carried out based on the occurrence of the quantitatively most important indicators of anthropogenic acidification (Table 19). These species are the typical components of undisturbed coenoses and therefore are listed as general reference species. However, if the ecological condition is high, there only is a small to moderate amount of these individuals. Only if acidification sets in, their portion rises and an extremely large number of individuals becomes a characteristic of permanently acidic plant communities.

Depending on the abundance of the acidification indicators the ecological status class determined based on the entire biocomponent Macrophytes & Phytobenthos is degraded according to Table 20 (compare chapter Combination of results with additional criteria, page 89). This simple way of incorporating degradation due to acidification is suitable for assessment according to the guidelines of the EC-WFD, but must not be regarded as a substitute of the existing procedures which exclusively serve to indicate acidification (e.g. CORING 1999). Application of this module is restricted to the siliceous waters of the Central German Upland.

**Table 19:** Indicators of anthropogenic acidification

DV-Nr	Name	Author
6253	Achnanthes helvetica	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT
6975	Eunotia exigua	(BREBISSON) RABENHORST
6214	Eunotia incisa	GREGORY
6375	Eunotia rhomboidea	HUSTEDT
6383	Eunotia tenella	(GRUNOW) HUSTEDT
6513	Navicula mediocris	KRASSKE
6543	Navicula soehrensii	KRASSKE
16074	Pinnularia silvatica	PETERSEN
6126	Pinnularia subcapitata var. subcapitata	GREGORY
6665	Pinnularia subcapitata var. hilseana	(JANISCH) O.MUELLER

**Table 20:** Assessment module „Acidification Indicator“

Cumulated frequency of acidification indicators	Degradation by
10% to 25 %	one ecological status class
26% to 50%	two ecological status classes
51% to 99%	three ecological status classes
100%	four ecological status classes

#### 4.2.4 Assessment module „Halobic Index“

In order to prove different degrees of salinisation in limnic water systems, the Halobic Index has proven its value. It is based on classifying species according to their occurrence in different zones of salinity (ZIEMANN 1971, 1999). Haloxenic or halophobic and halophilic taxa are differentiated. The group of halophilic taxa consists of halophilic, mesohalobic and polyhalobic forms, which altogether, without weighting, are considered for index calculation (Equation 8). The list of species is summarised in Table 26. Limnic (without oligohalobic preferences) taxa are not included in this list, but they are part of the sum in the denominator and thus are considered during calculation.

Halobic indices close to 0 are characteristic for typical soft waters, negative indices are characteristic for waters with low salinity which often are poor in electrolytes and/or are acidic. Values between +10 and +30 indicate and increased salt content. At a value of +30 one speaks of moderate salinisation and at values of +50 of severe salinisation. As summarised in Table 22, this is incorporated into an assessment module and follows the definition of ZIEMANN (1999). If the Halobic Index exceeds a value of 15 and if the assessment module Diatoms is applied exclusively and independent of an assessment according to the WFD, the ecological status class is degraded by one. For assessment according to the EU-Water Framework Directive by the means of the biocomponent Macrophytes & Phytobenthos, the metric „Salinisation“ only has an informative character and can, if necessary, be employed to plan restoration measures.

In waters affected by salinisation often mass occurrences of halophilic and/or mesohalobic species can be observed. If the halobic index is calculated based on percentages, indicative species of which only a small number of individuals were found are underrepresented. Therefore, abundances are used to calculate the Halobic Index (ZIEMANN et al. 1999). For this purpose percentage values must be transformed into abundance values according to Table 21.

For waters of type 14 and type 15 with a natural saline influence the Halobic Index is not valid. The same is true for naturally saline running waters, e.g. those influenced by a brine source. The Halobic Index cannot be used for assessment.

The „Salinisation“ module only serves as an addition in assessing degraded waters with a moderate to poor condition. For type specificity is not considered this criterion has relatively little differentiating power.

**Equation 8:** Calculation of the Halobic Index

$$H = \frac{\sum h_H - \sum h_x}{\sum h} * 100$$

$\sum h_H$  = Sum of abundances of the halophil, mesohalobic and polyhalobic taxa  
 $\sum h_x$  = Sum of abundances of haloxenic taxa  
 $\sum h$  = Sum of abundances of all taxa present in the sample

**Table 21:** Transformation of percentages into abundance values

Percentage	Abundance
≤ 1,0 %	2
> 1,0 % and ≤ 2,5 %	3
> 2,5 % and ≤ 10,0 %	5
> 10,0 % and ≤ 25,0 %	7
> 25,0 %	9

**Table 22:** Assessment module „Salinisation“

Halobic Index	Degradation by
> 15	one ecological status class

## 4.2.5 Determination of ecological quality by combination of modules

### 4.2.6 Module Diatoms

The overall assessment of the sub module Diatoms is carried out by combining the modules „Species Composition and Abundance“ and „Trophic Index and Saprobic Index“ to obtain the DIÖZ<sub>Fließgewässer</sub> (Diatom Indicted Ecological Status<sub>running waters</sub>). For this combination the calculated values of both components (Equation 9, Equation 10, Equation 11) are transformed and the arithmetic mean of all results is determined (Equation 12, Equation 13). This mean value called Diatom Index<sub>Fließgewässer</sub> (DI<sub>FG</sub> or Diatom Index<sub>running waters</sub>) is considered when calculating the ecological status class for Macrophytes & Phytobenthos.

If sampling was carried out twice, the diatom index with the higher value or the lower ecological status class is used as a basis.

**Equation 9:** Transformation of the sum of reference species

$$M_{ASR} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n RA_i}{100}$$

$M_{ASR}$ : Module Cumulated Abundances of Reference Species  
 $RA_i$ : Abundance of reference species  $i$   
 $n$ : Total number of all general and type specific reference species present in a sample

**Equation 10:** Transformation of the Trophic Index (diatom types 1 to 12)

$$M_{TI} = 1 - ((TI - 0,3) / 3,6)$$

$M_{TI}$ : Module Trophic Index  
 $TI$ : calculated Trophic Index

**Equation 11:** Transformation of the Saprobic Index (diatom type 13)

$$M_{SI} = 1 - ((SI - 1) / 2,8)$$

*M<sub>SI</sub>* :Module Saprobic Index  
*SI* :calculated Saprobic Index

**Equation 12:** Calculation of the DI<sub>FG</sub> for the diatom types 1 to12

$$DI_{FG} = \frac{M_{ASR} + M_{TI}}{2}$$

*M<sub>ASR</sub>* :Module Cumulated Abundances of Reference Species  
*TI* :calculated Trophic Index

**Equation 13:** Calculation of the DI<sub>FG</sub> for the diatom type 13

$$DI_{FG} = \frac{M_{ASR} + M_{SI}}{2}$$

*M<sub>ASR</sub>* :Module Cumulated Abundances of Reference Species  
*SI* :calculated Saprobic Index

## 4.2.7 Further Metrics

In addition to the tree modules relevant for assessment further evaluation of structural community aspects can provide additional information regarding the ecological quality of the sampling section as well as helpful hints for interpretation. This is especially true for the abundance of planktonic taxa, the occurrence of Red List taxa and the heterogeneity of a community in view of autecological aspects. For there is still insufficient data, the aspects mentioned cannot yet be incorporated into the assessment procedure.

### 4.2.7.1 Frequency of planktonic taxa in rivers and small streams

The occurrence of planktonic taxa in rivers (catchment area < 100 km<sup>2</sup>) is the direct consequence of structural degradation due to dams and weirs. In extreme cases, the diatomaceous plankton exerts a considerable influence on the benthic communities (e.g. by shading, nutrient competition or release of nutrients). With its seasonal dynamic, it also essentially influences the natural environmental conditions of the benthic communities. No sufficient data is available to answer the question of how likely it is that diatomaceous plankton naturally develops in small streams (catchment area > 100 km<sup>2</sup> and < 1.000 km<sup>2</sup>). According to MISCHKE (2005) small streams which are characterised by chlorophyll a contents of more than 20 µg/l do not typically have a lot of plankton. The frequency of planktonic species can be estimated in classes or by counting 100 objects to determine the portion of plankton. Information regarding life forms can be found in KRAMMER & LANGE-BERTALOT (1986-1991). In principle the determination of planktonic forms is not required, but can turn out to be helpful additional information.

### 4.2.7.2 Occurrence Red List species

A Red List Index was developed for the purpose of comparing the inventory and frequency of endangered taxa (RLI, SCHAUMBURG et al. 2004a) which calculatively corresponds to the Rheo-Index of BANNING (1990). It is based on LANGE-BERTALOT'S (1996) endangered species list (Red List) of German diatoms consisting of 535 taxa. This corresponds to 37% of all species listed in



Germany. Almost all of the species listed as endangered are restricted to oligotrophic or dystrophic habitats which are extremely endangered habitats. Due to eutrophication, punctual introduction of nutrients or acidification due to atmospheric depositions of sulphur dioxide, the number of these habitats has drastically declined in the past decades. The Red List species are endangered to different degrees. This is accounted for by a special weighting of species (Equation 14).

**Equation 14: Red List-Index (RLI)**

$$RLI = \frac{6 * (\sum Ai; RL1) + 5 * (\sum Ai; RL2) + 4 * (\sum Ai; RL3) + 3 * (\sum Ai; RL4) + 2 * (\sum Ai; RL5)}{6 * (\sum Ai; RL1) + 5 * (\sum Ai; RL2) + 4 * (\sum Ai; RL3) + 3 * (\sum Ai; RL4) + 2 * (\sum Ai; RL5) + 1 * (\sum Ai; RL6)}$$

*RLI* = Red List-Index

*Ai* = relative abundances of the species *i* in percent

*RLx* = Category of endangerment according to LANGE-BERTALOT (1996)

*RL1* = „threatened with extinction“

*RL2* = „extremely endangered or near threatened“

*RL3* = „endangered“

*RL4* = „endangerment assumed“

*RL5* = „extremely rare“

*RL6* = species not categorised or not endangered

Regarding the aptitude of the RLI, data is only available from the project „Development of an ecological assessment procedure for running waters and lakes pertaining to macrophytes and phytobenthos for implementation of the EC-Water Framework Directive” and the “Nationwide test: Assessment procedure for macrophytes and phytobenthos in running waters for implementation of the EC-Water Framework Directive”. In contrast to lakes high values are only rarely reached in running waters. The highest possible index value is 1,0. Only in 2,7% of a total of 1215 evaluated samples values exceeding 0,30 were noted. For 1% of all samples a value of 0,50 was exceeded and the highest index value was 0,96. Type specific concentrations of values were observed. The highest indices were noted for the diatom types 1 and 5 as well as for marshes and outflows of lakes.

#### 4.2.7.3 Autoecological heterogeneity

If there is a great variance of the autecological characteristics of the species present one has to suspect disturbances of the community limited in space and time. Fluctuating conditions can be the result of punctual or short term saprobic and trophic stress or as a result of recurring acidification processes. In such cases a second sampling routine is strongly recommended. Marshes (diatom type 14) are an exception, as a characteristic of these communities is the coexistence of marine taxa and reference species of siliceous waters or of waters with a strong organic influence.

**Table 23:** Type specific reference species

If no varieties are mentioned the type variety is meant, i.e. variety name corresponds to species name

DV-Nr.	Taxon	Diatom type												
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
6180	Achnanthes clevei									x			x	x
6855	Achnanthes conspicua								x	x			x	x
6703	Achnanthes kolbei												x	
6260	Achnanthes lanceolata ssp. frequentissima					x	x					x		
16127	Achnanthes lanceolata ssp. lanceolata					x	x	x				x		
6263	Achnanthes lauenburgiana								x				x	
6984	Achnanthes ploenensis										x		x	x
6983	Amphora pediculus		x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x
6306	Cocconeis neothumensis										x		x	x
6020	Cocconeis pediculus													x
6726	Cocconeis placentula var. euglypta		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
6728	Cocconeis placentula var. lineata		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
6021	Cocconeis placentula var. placentula		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x
6307	Cocconeis pseudothumensis												x	
6891	Cymbella caespitosa													x
6059	Cymbella cystula													x
6323	Cymbella helvetica var. compacta													x
6334	Cymbella reichardtii												x	
6898	Cymbella silesiaca			x	x		x	x		x	x		x	
6065	Cymbella sinuata		x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
6006	Diatoma vulgare													x
6385	Fragilaria bicapitata					x						x	x	
6388	Fragilaria brevistriata										x		x	x
6390	Fragilaria capucina var. capucina					x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x
16571	Fragilaria capucina distans-Sippen												x	x
6393	Fragilaria capucina var. mesolepta						x						x	x
6034	Fragilaria construens f. construens										x	x	x	x
6397	Fragilaria construens f. binodis										x	x	x	x
6828	Fragilaria construens f. venter					x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x
6915	Fragilaria famelica											x	x	
167888	Fragilaria sp. (KRAMMER & LANGE-BERTALOT, 1991, 3. Teil, Tafel 112: 10, 11)					x						x		
6774	Fragilaria leptostauron var. dubia												x	x
6076	Fragilaria leptostauron var. leptostauron												x	x
6078	Fragilaria pinnata					x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x
6079	Frustulia vulgare					x						x	x	
16594	Gomphonema grovei var. lingulatum													x
6912	Gomphonema minutum													x
6867	Gomphonema olivaceum			x	x				x	x	x		x	x
6158	Gomphonema parvulum (excl. f. saprophilum)					x	x	x				x		
6437	Gomphonema pumilum	x	x	x	x		x		x	x	x		x	x
6897	Gomphonema tergestinum	x		x	x					x	x		x	x
6910	Navicula capitatoradiata													x
6010	Navicula cryptocephala					x								
6889	Navicula cryptotenella		x	x	x				x	x	x		x	x
6473	Navicula decussis													x
6507	Navicula joubaudii													x
6221	Navicula reichardtiana													x
6022	Navicula rhynchocephala					x		x				x	x	x
6106	Navicula subhamulata													x
6831	Navicula tripunctata													x
6008	Nitzschia dissipata													x
6025	Nitzschia fonticola			x	x						x			x
6603	Nitzschia palea var. debilis					x	x	x						
6918	Nitzschia pura			x	x									
6029	Nitzschia recta													x
6224	Rhoicosphenia abbreviata													x

**Table 24:** General reference species

*Geochemistry: marked blue: = Reference species of siliceous waters, marked yellow: = Reference species of calcareous waters; marked grey = to be considered as a reference species due to their trophic sensitivity (data regarding geochemical preferences still insufficient).*

*If no varieties are mentioned the type variety is meant, i.e. variety name corresponds to species name.*

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	Geochemistry	
6699	Achnanthes altaica	(PORETZKY) CLEVE-EULER	S	
6139	Achnanthes biasolettiana	GRUNOW	S	K
16106	Achnanthes biasolettiana var. subatomus	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6835	Achnanthes bioretii	GERMAIN	S	K
6246	Achnanthes calcar	CLEVE	S	K
16108	Achnanthes carissima	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6700	Achnanthes chlidanos	HOHN & HELLERMANN	S	
16111	Achnanthes daonensis	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6701	Achnanthes dau	FOGED	S	
16113	Achnanthes delicatula ssp. hauckiana	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
16114	Achnanthes didyma	HUSTEDT	S	
16116	Achnanthes distincta	MESSIKOMMER	S	
6249	Achnanthes exilis	KUETZING		K
6250	Achnanthes flexella	(KUETZING) BRUN	S	K
6251	Achnanthes flexella var. alpestris	BRUN	S	K
6252	Achnanthes grischuna	WUTHRICH	S	K
6253	Achnanthes helvetica	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
16118	Achnanthes impexiformis	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6255	Achnanthes joursacense	HERIBAUD	S	K
6256	Achnanthes kranzii	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6257	Achnanthes kryophila	PETERSEN	S	K
16119	Achnanthes kuelbsii	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
16121	Achnanthes lacus-vulcani	LANGE-BERTALOT & KRAMMER	S	
6258	Achnanthes laevis	OESTRUP	S	K
16122	Achnanthes laevis var. austriaca	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6259	Achnanthes laevis var. quadratarea	(OESTRUP) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6262	Achnanthes lapidosa	KRASSKE	S	
6705	Achnanthes laterostrata	HUSTEDT	S	K
6264	Achnanthes levanderi	HUSTEDT	S	
16683	Achnanthes linearoides	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6706	Achnanthes lutheri	HUSTEDT	S	K
6265	Achnanthes marginulata	GRUNOW	S	
16529	Achnanthes microscopica	(CHOLNOKY) LANGE-B. & KRAMMER	S	
6014	Achnanthes minutissima	KUETZING	S	K
6240	Achnanthes minutissima var. gracillima	(MEISTER) LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6267	Achnanthes minutissima var. scotica	(CARTER) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6709	Achnanthes nodosa	CLEVE	S	
6268	Achnanthes oblongella	OESTRUP	S	
6270	Achnanthes peragalli	BRUN & HERIBAUD	S	
6271	Achnanthes petersenii	HUSTEDT	S	K
16140	Achnanthes pseudoswazi	CARTER	S	
6272	Achnanthes pusilla	(GRUNOW) DE TONI	S	
6711	Achnanthes rechtensis	LECLERCQ	S	
6273	Achnanthes rosenstockii	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
16143	Achnanthes rossii	HUSTEDT	S	
6275	Achnanthes silvahercynia	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6276	Achnanthes subatomoides	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-B. & ARCHIBALD	S	
16146	Achnanthes subexigua	HUSTEDT	S	
6277	Achnanthes suchlandtii	HUSTEDT	S	
6279	Achnanthes trinodis	(W.SMITH) GRUNOW		K
6713	Achnanthes ventralis	(KRASSKE) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6283	Amphora fogediana	KRAMMER	S	K
6171	Amphora inariensis	KRAMMER	S	K
6288	Amphora thumensis	(A.MAYER) CLEVE-EULER		K
6289	Amphora veneta var. capitata	HAWORTH		K
6172	Asterionella ralfsii	W.SMITH	S	
6291	Brachysira brebissonii	ROSS	S	
6292	Brachysira calcicola	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
16165	Brachysira follis	(EHRENBERG) ROSS	S	
16166	Brachysira garrensis	(LANGE-B. & KRAMMER) LANGE-B.	S	
6293	Brachysira hofmanniae	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6294	Brachysira liliana	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6295	Brachysira neoexilis	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
16167	Brachysira procera	LANGE-BERTALOT & MOSER	S	K

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	Geochemistry	
6296	<i>Brachysira serians</i>	(BREBISSON) ROUND & MANN	S	
6297	<i>Brachysira styriaca</i>	(GRUNOW) ROSS	S	K
6298	<i>Brachysira vitrea</i>	(GRUNOW) ROSS		K
16168	<i>Brachysira wygaschii</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6299	<i>Brachysira zellensis</i>	(GRUNOW) ROUND & MANN	S	K
6300	<i>Caloneis aerophila</i>	BOCK	S	
6166	<i>Caloneis alpestris</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE		K
16690	<i>Caloneis bottnica</i>	CLEVE		K
6301	<i>Caloneis latiuscula</i>	(KUETZING) CLEVE	S	K
6721	<i>Caloneis lauta</i>	CARTER & BAILEY-WATTS	S	
16169	<i>Caloneis lepidula</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	S	
6174	<i>Caloneis leptosoma</i>	(GRUNOW) KRAMMER	S	
6302	<i>Caloneis obtusa</i>	(W.SMITH) CLEVE	S	K
6304	<i>Caloneis schumanniana</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE		K
6810	<i>Caloneis tenuis</i>	(GREGORY) KRAMMER		K
6175	<i>Caloneis undulata</i>	(GREGORY) KRAMMER	S	
6058	<i>Cymbella affinis</i>	KUETZING		K
6310	<i>Cymbella alpina</i>	GRUNOW		K
6311	<i>Cymbella amphicephala</i>	NAEGELI	S	K
6739	<i>Cymbella amphicephala</i> var. <i>hercynica</i>	(SCHMIDT) CLEVE	S	K
6740	<i>Cymbella amphioxys</i>	(KUETZING) CLEVE	S	
6312	<i>Cymbella ancyli</i>	CLEVE		K
6741	<i>Cymbella angustata</i>	(W.SMITH) CLEVE	S	
6313	<i>Cymbella austriaca</i>	GRUNOW		K
16195	<i>Cymbella austriaca</i> var. <i>erdobenyiana</i>	(PANTOCSEK) KRAMMER		K
6314	<i>Cymbella brehmii</i>	HUSTEDT	S	K
6183	<i>Cymbella cesatii</i>	(RABENHORST) GRUNOW	S	K
6979	<i>Cymbella cymbiformis</i>	J.G.AGARDH	S	K
6315	<i>Cymbella delicatula</i>	KUETZING		K
6316	<i>Cymbella descripta</i>	(HUSTEDT) KRAMMER & LANGE-B.	S	K
6317	<i>Cymbella elginensis</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6318	<i>Cymbella falaisensis</i>	(GRUNOW) KRAMMER & LANGE-B.	S	K
6319	<i>Cymbella gaeumannii</i>	MEISTER	S	
6320	<i>Cymbella gracilis</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	S	
6321	<i>Cymbella hebridica</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	S	
6184	<i>Cymbella helvetica</i>	KUETZING		K
6978	<i>Cymbella hustedtii</i>	KRASSKE		K
6324	<i>Cymbella hybrida</i>	GRUNOW		K
16581	<i>Cymbella hybrida</i> var. <i>lanceolata</i>	KRAMMER		K
6325	<i>Cymbella incerta</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	S	K
6327	<i>Cymbella laevis</i>	NAEGELI		K
6328	<i>Cymbella lapponica</i>	GRUNOW	S	K
6331	<i>Cymbella mesiana</i>	CHOLNOKY	S	
6895	<i>Cymbella microcephala</i>	GRUNOW	S	K
6909	<i>Cymbella minuta</i>	HILSE	S	K
16196	<i>Cymbella naviculacea</i>	GRUNOW	S	K
6063	<i>Cymbella naviculiformis</i>	AUERSWALD	S	
6747	<i>Cymbella norvegica</i>	GRUNOW	S	
6332	<i>Cymbella obscura</i>	KRASSKE	S	K
16197	<i>Cymbella paucistriata</i>	CLEVE-EULER	S	K
6977	<i>Cymbella perpusilla</i>	CLEVE-EULER	S	
6333	<i>Cymbella proxima</i>	REIMER		K
6749	<i>Cymbella reinhardtii</i>	GRUNOW	S	K
6335	<i>Cymbella rupicola</i>	GRUNOW	S	
16199	<i>Cymbella schimanskii</i>	KRAMMER		K
6337	<i>Cymbella similis</i>	KRASSKE		K
6336	<i>Cymbella simonsenii</i>	KRAMMER		K
6338	<i>Cymbella stauroneiformis</i>	LAGERSTEDT	S	K
6150	<i>Cymbella subaequalis</i>	GRUNOW	S	K
6067	<i>Cymbella tumidula</i>	GRUNOW		K
6339	<i>Cymbella tumidula</i> var. <i>lancettula</i>	KRAMMER		K
6340	<i>Denticula kuetzingii</i>	GRUNOW		K
6068	<i>Denticula tenuis</i>	KUETZING		K
6185	<i>Diatoma anceps</i>	(EHRENBERG) KIRCHNER	S	
6208	<i>Diatoma ehrenbergii</i>	KUETZING		K
6167	<i>Diatoma hyemalis</i>	(ROTH) HEIBERG	S	
6949	<i>Diatoma mesodon</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	S	K
16208	<i>Diatomella balfouriana</i>	GREVILLE	S	
16209	<i>Didymosphenia geminata</i>	(LYNGBYE) M.SCHMIDT		K
6341	<i>Diploneis alpina</i>	MEISTER	S	K

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	Geochemistry	
6807	<i>Diploneis elliptica</i>	(KUETZING) CLEVE		K
6345	<i>Diploneis modica</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6346	<i>Diploneis oblongella</i>	(NAEGELI) CLEVE-EULER		K
6070	<i>Diploneis ovalis</i>	(HILSE) CLEVE		K
6348	<i>Diploneis parma</i>	CLEVE	S	
6349	<i>Diploneis petersenii</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6754	<i>Entomoneis ornata</i>	(BAILEY) REIMER	S	K
6351	<i>Epithemia goeppertiana</i>	HILSE		K
6352	<i>Epithemia smithii</i>	CARRUTHERS		K
16666	<i>Eunotia angusta</i>	(GRUNOW) BERG	S	
6354	<i>Eunotia arcubus</i>	NOERPEL & LANGE-BERTALOT		K
16221	<i>Eunotia arculus</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-B. & NOERPEL	S	
6886	<i>Eunotia arcus</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
6213	<i>Eunotia bilunaris</i>	(EHRENBERG) MILLS	S	K
16222	<i>Eunotia bilunaris</i> var. <i>linearis</i>	(OKUNO) LANGE-B. & NOERPEL	S	
6355	<i>Eunotia bilunaris</i> var. <i>mucophila</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & NOERPEL	S	
6761	<i>Eunotia botuliformis</i>	WILD et al.	S	
16223	<i>Eunotia circumborealis</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & NOERPEL	S	
6356	<i>Eunotia denticulata</i>	(BREBISSON) RABENHORST	S	
6357	<i>Eunotia diodon</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
16224	<i>Eunotia elegans</i>	OESTRUP	S	
6975	<i>Eunotia exigua</i>	(BREBISSON) RABENHORST	S	
16225	<i>Eunotia exigua</i> var. <i>undulata</i>	MAGDEBURG	S	
6358	<i>Eunotia faba</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
6359	<i>Eunotia fallax</i>	A.CLEVE	S	
6360	<i>Eunotia flexuosa</i>	(BREBISSON) KUETZING	S	
6362	<i>Eunotia glacialis</i>	MEISTER	S	
6363	<i>Eunotia hexaglyphis</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
6364	<i>Eunotia implicata</i>	NOERPEL et al.	S	
6214	<i>Eunotia incisa</i>	GREGORY	S	
6365	<i>Eunotia intermedia</i>	(KRASSKE) NOERPEL & LANGE-B.	S	
16226	<i>Eunotia islandica</i>	OESTRUP	S	
16104	<i>Eunotia jemtlandica</i>	(FONTELL) BERG	S	
16228	<i>Eunotia major</i>	(W.SMITH) RABENHORST	S	
6367	<i>Eunotia meisteri</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6368	<i>Eunotia microcephala</i>	KRASSKE	S	
6369	<i>Eunotia minor</i>	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	S	K
6885	<i>Eunotia monodon</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
6370	<i>Eunotia muscicola</i> var. <i>tridentula</i>	NOERPEL & LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6371	<i>Eunotia naegeli</i>	MIGULA	S	
16695	<i>Eunotia neofallax</i>	NOERPEL	S	
6372	<i>Eunotia nymanniana</i>	GRUNOW	S	
6373	<i>Eunotia paludosa</i>	GRUNOW	S	
6884	<i>Eunotia paludosa</i> var. <i>trinacria</i>	(KRASSKE) NOERPEL	S	
6168	<i>Eunotia pectinalis</i>	(DILLWYN) RABENHORST	S	
6766	<i>Eunotia pectinalis</i> var. <i>undulata</i>	(RALFS) RABENHORST	S	
6851	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
6374	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i> var. <i>bigibba</i>	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	S	
6768	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i> var. <i>curta</i>	GRUNOW	S	
6769	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i> var. <i>inflata</i>	GRUNOW	S	
16229	<i>Eunotia pseudopectinalis</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6375	<i>Eunotia rhomboidea</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
16230	<i>Eunotia rhynchocephala</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6376	<i>Eunotia septentrionalis</i>	OESTRUP	S	
6850	<i>Eunotia serra</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
6770	<i>Eunotia serra</i> var. <i>diadema</i>	(EHRENBERG) PATRICK	S	
6377	<i>Eunotia serra</i> var. <i>tetraodon</i>	(EHRENBERG) NOERPEL	S	
6378	<i>Eunotia silvahercynia</i>	NOERPEL et al.	S	
6379	<i>Eunotia soleirolii</i>	(KUETZING) RABENHORST	S	
6380	<i>Eunotia steineckei</i>	PETERSEN	S	
6381	<i>Eunotia subarcuatoides</i>	ALLES et al.	S	
6382	<i>Eunotia sudetica</i>	O.MUELLER	S	
6383	<i>Eunotia tenella</i>	(GRUNOW) HUSTEDT	S	
6771	<i>Eunotia triodon</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
16233	<i>Fragilaria acidoclinata</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & HOFMANN	S	
6077	<i>Fragilaria arcus</i>	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE	S	K
6908	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>amphicephala</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6389	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>austriaca</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6392	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>gracilis</i>	(OESTRUP) HUSTEDT	S	K
6396	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>rumpens</i>	(KUETZING) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	Geochemistry	
16234	<i>Fragilaria constricta</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
6399	<i>Fragilaria delicatissima</i>	(W.SMITH) LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6401	<i>Fragilaria exigua</i>	GRUNOW	S	
6405	<i>Fragilaria nanana</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6407	<i>Fragilaria pseudoconstruens</i>	MARCINIAK	S	
6409	<i>Fragilaria tenera</i>	(W.SMITH) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6169	<i>Fragilaria virescens</i>	RALFS	S	
6187	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i>	(EHRENBERG) DE TONI	S	
6412	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>crassinervia</i>	(BREBISSON) ROSS	S	
6413	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>saxonica</i>	(RABENHORST) DE TONI	S	
6414	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>viridula</i>	(BREBISSON) CLEVE	S	
6417	<i>Gomphonema acutiusculum</i>	(O.MUELLER) CLEVE-EULER	S	K
16246	<i>Gomphonema amoenum</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6819	<i>Gomphonema angustum</i>	J.G.AGARDH		K
6419	<i>Gomphonema auritum</i>	A.BRAUN	S	K
6420	<i>Gomphonema bavaricum</i>	REICHARDT & LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6421	<i>Gomphonema bohemicum</i>	REICHEL & FRICKE	S	
6423	<i>Gomphonema dichotomum</i>	KUETZING	S	K
6424	<i>Gomphonema hebridense</i>	GREGORY	S	
6425	<i>Gomphonema helveticum</i>	BRUN		K
16661	<i>Gomphonema lacus-vulcani</i>	REICHARDT & LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6426	<i>Gomphonema lagerheimii</i>	A.CLEVE	S	
6427	<i>Gomphonema lateripunctatum</i>	REICHARDT & LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6429	<i>Gomphonema occultum</i>	REICHARDT & LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6430	<i>Gomphonema olivaceum</i> v. <i>minutissimum</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6431	<i>Gomphonema olivaceum</i> v. <i>olivaceoides</i>	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-B. & REICHARDT	S	K
6433	<i>Gomphonema parvulum</i> var. <i>exilissimum</i>	GRUNOW	S	K
16258	<i>Gomphonema parvulum</i> var. <i>parvulus</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & REICHARDT	S	K
6434	<i>Gomphonema procerum</i>	REICHARDT & LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6435	<i>Gomphonema productum</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-B. & REICHARDT	S	
16586	<i>Gomphonema rhombicum</i>	FRICKE	S	
6440	<i>Gomphonema subtile</i>	EHRENBERG	S	K
6441	<i>Gomphonema tenue</i>	FRICKE		K
6999	<i>Gomphonema ventricosum</i>	GREGORY	S	K
6442	<i>Gomphonema vibrio</i>	EHRENBERG		K
6804	<i>Mastogloia grevillei</i>	W.SMITH		K
6445	<i>Mastogloia smithii</i> var. <i>lacustris</i>	GRUNOW		K
6446	<i>Meridion circulare</i> var. <i>constrictum</i>	(RALFS) VAN HEURCK	S	K
6448	<i>Navicula absoluta</i>	HUSTEDT	S	K
16717	<i>Navicula adversa</i>	KRASSKE	S	
6809	<i>Navicula angusta</i>	GRUNOW	S	
16289	<i>Navicula aquaedurae</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6460	<i>Navicula brockmannii</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6461	<i>Navicula bryophila</i>	PETERSEN	S	K
6464	<i>Navicula catalanogermanica</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & HOFMANN	S	K
16300	<i>Navicula cataractarheni</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6969	<i>Navicula cocconeiformis</i>	GREGORY	S	K
6468	<i>Navicula concentrica</i>	CARTER	S	K
6472	<i>Navicula dealpina</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
16308	<i>Navicula declivis</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6474	<i>Navicula densilineolata</i>	(LANGE-B.) LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6475	<i>Navicula detenta</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
16000	<i>Navicula digitulus</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6478	<i>Navicula diluviana</i>	KRASSKE		K
16001	<i>Navicula disjuncta</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6482	<i>Navicula evanida</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6917	<i>Navicula exilis</i>	KUETZING	S	
6485	<i>Navicula festiva</i>	KRASSKE	S	
6489	<i>Navicula gallica</i> var. <i>perpusilla</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6493	<i>Navicula gotlandica</i>	GRUNOW		K
6496	<i>Navicula heimansioides</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
16324	<i>Navicula hoefleri</i>	CHOLNOKY	S	
6501	<i>Navicula ignota</i> var. <i>acceptata</i>	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6502	<i>Navicula ignota</i> var. <i>palustris</i>	(HUSTEDT) LUND	S	
6505	<i>Navicula jaagii</i>	MEISTER	S	K
6506	<i>Navicula jaernefeltii</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6509	<i>Navicula krasskei</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6882	<i>Navicula laevissima</i>	KUETZING	S	K
16010	<i>Navicula lapidosa</i>	KRASSKE	S	
16334	<i>Navicula laticeps</i>	HUSTEDT		K

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	Geochemistry	
16335	<i>Navicula leistikowii</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6923	<i>Navicula lenzii</i>	HUSTEDT		K
16011	<i>Navicula leptostriata</i>	JOERGENSEN	S	
16337	<i>Navicula levanderii</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6511	<i>Navicula lundii</i>	REICHARDT	S	K
16012	<i>Navicula maceria</i>	SCHIMANSKI	S	
16342	<i>Navicula mediocostata</i>	REICHARDT		K
6513	<i>Navicula mediocris</i>	KRASSKE	S	
6515	<i>Navicula minuscula</i>	GRUNOW	S	
16349	<i>Navicula notha</i>	WALLACE	S	
6521	<i>Navicula oligotraphenta</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & HOFMANN		K
16356	<i>Navicula porifera</i> var. <i>opportuna</i>	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6524	<i>Navicula praeterita</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6527	<i>Navicula pseudobryophila</i>	(HUSTEDT) HUSTEDT	S	
6529	<i>Navicula pseudoscutiformis</i>	HUSTEDT	S	K
16028	<i>Navicula pseudosilicula</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6530	<i>Navicula pseudotuscula</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6533	<i>Navicula pusio</i>	CLEVE	S	
6536	<i>Navicula rotunda</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6538	<i>Navicula schadei</i>	KRASSKE		K
6539	<i>Navicula schmassmannii</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6926	<i>Navicula schoenfeldii</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6543	<i>Navicula soehrensii</i>	KRASSKE	S	
16034	<i>Navicula soehrensii</i> var. <i>hassiacae</i>	(KRASSKE) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6544	<i>Navicula soehrensii</i> var. <i>musciicola</i>	(PETERSEN) KRASSKE	S	
16035	<i>Navicula stankovicii</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6546	<i>Navicula stroemii</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6547	<i>Navicula subalpina</i>	REICHARDT		K
6549	<i>Navicula submolesta</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6878	<i>Navicula subtilissima</i>	CLEVE	S	
6551	<i>Navicula suchlandtii</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6554	<i>Navicula tridentula</i>	KRASSKE	S	
6989	<i>Navicula tuscula</i>	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW		K
6556	<i>Navicula utermoehlii</i>	HUSTEDT		K
16037	<i>Navicula variostrata</i>	KRASSKE	S	
16736	<i>Navicula ventraloconfusa</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6560	<i>Navicula vulpina</i>	KUETZING		K
6561	<i>Navicula wildii</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6820	<i>Neidium affine</i>	(EHRENBERG) PFITZER	S	K
6562	<i>Neidium affine</i> var. <i>longiceps</i>	(GREGORY) CLEVE	S	K
6563	<i>Neidium alpinum</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6564	<i>Neidium ampliatum</i>	(EHRENBERG) KRAMMER	S	K
6566	<i>Neidium bisulcatum</i>	(LAGERSTEDT) CLEVE	S	
6567	<i>Neidium carterii</i>	KRAMMER	S	
16383	<i>Neidium densestriatum</i>	(OESTRUP) KRAMMER	S	
6568	<i>Neidium hercynicum</i>	A.MAYER	S	
6109	<i>Neidium iridis</i>	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE	S	
16386	<i>Neidium ladogensis</i>	(CLEVE) FOGED	S	
6110	<i>Neidium productum</i>	(W.SMITH) CLEVE	S	
6571	<i>Neidium septentrionale</i>	CLEVE-EULER	S	
6573	<i>Nitzschia acidoclinata</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6575	<i>Nitzschia alpina</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
16100	<i>Nitzschia alpinobacillum</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6577	<i>Nitzschia bacilliformis</i>	HUSTEDT		K
16396	<i>Nitzschia bryophila</i>	(HUSTEDT) HUSTEDT	S	
16579	<i>Nitzschia dissipata</i> ssp. <i>oligotraphenta</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
6586	<i>Nitzschia dissipata</i> var. <i>media</i>	(HANTZSCH) GRUNOW	S	K
6587	<i>Nitzschia diversa</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6589	<i>Nitzschia fibulafissa</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
16749	<i>Nitzschia garrensis</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6592	<i>Nitzschia gessneri</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6593	<i>Nitzschia gisela</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT		K
6931	<i>Nitzschia hantzschiana</i>	RABENHORST	S	K
16051	<i>Nitzschia humbergiensis</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6597	<i>Nitzschia lacuum</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K
16433	<i>Nitzschia paleaeformis</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6605	<i>Nitzschia perminuta</i>	(GRUNOW) M.PERAGALLO	S	K
6607	<i>Nitzschia radicata</i>	HUSTEDT		K
6608	<i>Nitzschia regula</i>	HUSTEDT		K
16455	<i>Nupela rhetica</i>	(WUETHRICH) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	K



DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	Geochemistry	
16456	<i>Nupela tenuicephala</i>	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT	S	
6619	<i>Peronia fibula</i>	(BREISSON) ROSS	S	
6620	<i>Pinnularia acoricola</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6877	<i>Pinnularia acuminata</i>	W.SMITH	S	
6621	<i>Pinnularia anglica</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6622	<i>Pinnularia angusta</i>	(CLEVE) KRAMMER	S	
16543	<i>Pinnularia bacilliformis</i>	KRAMMER	S	
16461	<i>Pinnularia balfouriana</i>	GRUNOW	S	K
6624	<i>Pinnularia brandeliformis</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6625	<i>Pinnularia brandelii</i>	CLEVE	S	
16463	<i>Pinnularia brauniana</i>	(GRUNOW) MILLS	S	
6881	<i>Pinnularia braunii</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	S	
6627	<i>Pinnularia brevicostata</i>	CLEVE	S	
16062	<i>Pinnularia cardinalis</i>	(EHRENBERG) W.SMITH	S	
16544	<i>Pinnularia carminata</i>	BARBER & CARTER	S	
6629	<i>Pinnularia cleveiformis</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6632	<i>Pinnularia divergens</i>	W.SMITH	S	
16466	<i>Pinnularia divergens</i> var. <i>decrescens</i>	(GRUNOW) KRAMMER	S	
6633	<i>Pinnularia divergentissima</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	S	
6845	<i>Pinnularia episcopalis</i>	CLEVE	S	
16063	<i>Pinnularia esox</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
16546	<i>Pinnularia esoxiformis</i>	FUSEY	S	
16547	<i>Pinnularia esoxiformis</i> var. <i>eifeliana</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6636	<i>Pinnularia gentilis</i>	(DONKIN) CLEVE	S	
6121	<i>Pinnularia gibba</i>	EHRENBERG	S	K
6638	<i>Pinnularia gibbiformis</i>	KRAMMER	S	K
16065	<i>Pinnularia gigas</i>	EHRENBERG	S	
6223	<i>Pinnularia hemiptera</i>	(KUETZING) RABENHORST	S	K
6642	<i>Pinnularia infirma</i>	KRAMMER	S	K
6643	<i>Pinnularia intermedia</i>	(LAGERSTEDT) CLEVE	S	
6844	<i>Pinnularia interrupta</i>	W.SMITH	S	
6853	<i>Pinnularia lata</i>	(BREISSON) RABENHORST	S	
6958	<i>Pinnularia legumen</i>	EHRENBERG	S	K
6648	<i>Pinnularia macilenta</i>	(EHRENBERG) EHRENBERG	S	K
6123	<i>Pinnularia maior</i>	(KUETZING) RABENHORST	S	
6124	<i>Pinnularia mesolepta</i>	(EHRENBERG) W.SMITH	S	K
16475	<i>Pinnularia mesolepta</i> var. <i>gibberula</i>	(HUSTEDT) KRAMMER	S	K
6125	<i>Pinnularia microstauron</i>	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE	S	
6651	<i>Pinnularia neomajor</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6111	<i>Pinnularia nobilis</i>	(EHRENBERG) EHRENBERG	S	
6652	<i>Pinnularia nodosa</i>	(EHRENBERG) W.SMITH	S	
6653	<i>Pinnularia notabilis</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6654	<i>Pinnularia obscura</i>	KRASSKE	S	K
6655	<i>Pinnularia oriunda</i>	KRAMMER	S	K
6656	<i>Pinnularia parallela</i>	BRUN	S	K
16070	<i>Pinnularia platycephala</i>	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE	S	
6842	<i>Pinnularia polyonca</i>	(BREISSON) W.SMITH	S	
6658	<i>Pinnularia pseudogibba</i>	KRAMMER	S	
16552	<i>Pinnularia renata</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6659	<i>Pinnularia rupestris</i>	HANTZSCH	S	
6660	<i>Pinnularia schoenfelderii</i>	KRAMMER	S	
16074	<i>Pinnularia silvatica</i>	PETERSEN	S	
16075	<i>Pinnularia similiformis</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6662	<i>Pinnularia sinistra</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6663	<i>Pinnularia stomatophora</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	S	
16479	<i>Pinnularia stomatophora</i> var. <i>triundulata</i>	(FONTELL) HUSTEDT	S	
6664	<i>Pinnularia streptoraphe</i>	CLEVE	S	
16480	<i>Pinnularia streptoraphe</i> var. <i>parva</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6126	<i>Pinnularia subcapitata</i>	GREGORY	S	
16481	<i>Pinnularia subcapitata</i> var. <i>elongata</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6665	<i>Pinnularia subcapitata</i> var. <i>hilseana</i>	(JANISCH) O.MUELLER	S	
6667	<i>Pinnularia subgibba</i>	KRAMMER	S	K
16482	<i>Pinnularia subgibba</i> var. <i>hustedtii</i>	KRAMMER	S	K
16483	<i>Pinnularia subgibba</i> var. <i>undulata</i>	KRAMMER	S	K
6670	<i>Pinnularia subrupestris</i>	KRAMMER	S	
16557	<i>Pinnularia subrupestris</i> var. <i>parva</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6671	<i>Pinnularia suchlandtii</i>	HUSTEDT	S	
6673	<i>Pinnularia transversa</i>	(A.SCHMIDT) MAYER	S	
6674	<i>Pinnularia viridiformis</i>	KRAMMER	S	
6128	<i>Pinnularia viridis</i>	(NITZSCH) EHRENBERG	S	K



DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	Geochemistry	
6676	Pinnularia woerthensis	(MAYER) KRAMMER	S	
6678	Rhopalodia gibba var. parallela	(GRUNOW) H.ET M.PERAGALLO		K
16495	Rhopalodia rupestris	(W.SMITH) KRAMMER	S	
6129	Stauroneis anceps	EHRENBERG	S	
6680	Stauroneis anceps var. gracilis	(EHRENBERG) BRUN	S	
6681	Stauroneis kriegerii	PATRICK	S	K
6840	Stauroneis nobilis	SCHUMANN	S	
6688	Stauroneis thermicola	(PETERSEN) LUND	S	K
6689	Stauroneis undata	HUSTEDT	S	
16087	Stenopterobia curvula	(W.SMITH) KRAMMER	S	
6690	Stenopterobia delicatissima	(LEWIS) BREBISSON	S	
16503	Stenopterobia densestriata	(HUSTEDT) KRAMMER	S	
16507	Surirella barrowcliffia	DONKIN	S	
6691	Surirella bifrons	EHRENBERG	S	K
6135	Surirella linearis	W.SMITH	S	K
16091	Surirella linearis var. helvetica	(BRUN) MEISTER	S	K
6694	Surirella roba	LECLERCQ	S	
6137	Surirella robusta	EHRENBERG	S	
6097	Surirella spiralis	KUETZING	S	K
16092	Surirella tenera	GREGORY	S	K
16518	Surirella turgida	W.SMITH	S	K
16519	Tabellaria binalis	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW	S	
6091	Tabellaria flocculosa	(ROTH) KUETZING	S	K
16096	Tabellaria quadriseptata	KNUDSON	S	
6698	Tabellaria ventricosa	KUETZING	S	
16521	Tetracyclus emarginatus	(EHRENBERG) W.SMITH	S	
16522	Tetracyclus glans	(EHRENBERG) MILLS	S	
16097	Tetracyclus rupestris	(BRAUN) GRUNOW	S	

**Table 25:** Species specific parameters for calculation of the Trophic Index and the Saprobic Index according to ROTT et al. (1997, 1999).

*TW* = Trophic value; *SW* = Saprobic value; *G* = Weighting. If no varieties are mentioned the type varieties are meant.

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	TW	G	SW	G
6699	Achnanthes altaica	(PORETZKY) CLEVE-EULER	1,7	2	1,0	5
6139	Achnanthes biasolettiana	GRUNOW	1,3	1	1,4	3
6835	Achnanthes bioretii	GERMAIN			1,2	4
6180	Achnanthes clevei	GRUNOW			1,6	3
6247	Achnanthes coarctata	(BREBISSON) GRUNOW	0,9	2		
6855	Achnanthes conspicua	A.MAYER			1,5	2
16110	Achnanthes curtissima	CARTER	0,6	2		
16111	Achnanthes daonensis	LANGE-BERTALOT			1,1	4
6248	Achnanthes delicatula	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	2,9	3	2,6	3
16112	Achnanthes delicatula ssp. engelbrechtii	(CHOLNOKY) LANGE-BERTALOT			2,0	3
6249	Achnanthes exilis	KUETZING	1,2	3	1,3	4
6250	Achnanthes flexella	(KUETZING) BRUN	0,3	3	1,0	5
6251	Achnanthes flexella var. alpestris	BRUN			1,0	5
6253	Achnanthes helvetica	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT	0,6	3	1,0	5
6047	Achnanthes hungarica	(GRUNOW) GRUNOW	3,4	2	2,7	3
6703	Achnanthes kolbei	HUSTEDT	3,9	2		
6258	Achnanthes laevis	OESTRUP	1,2	2	1,3	3
6260	Achnanthes lanceolata ssp. frequentissima	LANGE-BERTALOT	2,8	3		
16127	Achnanthes lanceolata ssp. lanceolata	(BREBISSON) GRUNOW	3,3	3		
6262	Achnanthes lapidosa	KRASSKE	0,7	3	1,0	5
6705	Achnanthes laterostrata	HUSTEDT	1,2	2	1,0	5
6263	Achnanthes lauenburgiana	HUSTEDT	1,8	3	1,9	4
6264	Achnanthes levanderi	HUSTEDT	0,6	3	1,0	5
6045	Achnanthes linearis	(W.SMITH) GRUNOW	1,8	1		
6265	Achnanthes marginulata	GRUNOW	0,6	2	1,0	5
6266	Achnanthes minuscula	HUSTEDT	2,3	2	1,9	4
6014	Achnanthes minutissima	KUETZING	1,2	1	1,7	1
6173	Achnanthes minutissima var. affinis	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	2,3	2	1,3	3
6240	Achnanthes minutissima var. gracillima	(MEISTER) LANGE-BERTALOT	0,6	3	1,0	5
6707	Achnanthes minutissima var. jackii	(RABENHORST) LANGE-BERTALOT	1,2	3		
16135	Achnanthes minutissima var. saprophila	KOBAYASI et MAYAMA	2,7	4	3,1	3
6267	Achnanthes minutissima var. scotica	(CARTER) LANGE-BERTALOT	1,0	2	1,0	5
6708	Achnanthes montana	KRASSKE	0,6	2	1,0	5
6709	Achnanthes nodosa	CLEVE	0,6	2	1,0	5

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	TW	G	SW	G
6268	<i>Achnanthes oblongella</i>	OESTRUP	1,0	2	1,0	5
6269	<i>Achnanthes oestrupii</i>	(CLEVE-EULER) HUSTEDT	1,2	2	1,3	4
6270	<i>Achnanthes peragalli</i>	BRUN et HERIBAUD	0,6	3	1,1	4
6271	<i>Achnanthes petersenii</i>	HUSTEDT	0,6	1	1,0	5
6984	<i>Achnanthes ploenensis</i>	HUSTEDT	2,6	3	1,9	4
6272	<i>Achnanthes pusilla</i>	(GRUNOW) DE TONI	0,6	3	1,0	5
6711	<i>Achnanthes rechtensis</i>	LECLERCQ	0,6	2	1,0	5
6712	<i>Achnanthes rupestoides</i>	HOHN	1,2	3		
16144	<i>Achnanthes rupestris</i>	KRASSKE	0,6	2		
6276	<i>Achnanthes subatomoides</i>	(HUST.) LANGE-B. et ARCHIBALD	2,1	2	1,1	4
16148	<i>Achnanthes subsalsa</i>	PETERSEN	0,6	2		
6277	<i>Achnanthes suchlandtii</i>	HUSTEDT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6279	<i>Achnanthes trinodis</i>	(W.SMITH) GRUNOW	0,6	2	1,0	5
6048	<i>Amphipleura pellucida</i>	(KUETZING) KUETZING	2,1	2	1,3	3
6281	<i>Amphipleura rutilans</i>	(TRENTEPOHL) CLEVE	2,9	3		
6171	<i>Amphora inariensis</i>	KRAMMER	2,1	1	1,2	4
6860	<i>Amphora libyca</i>	EHRENBERG	3,5	5	1,6	2
6286	<i>Amphora montana</i>	KRASSKE	2,9	2		
6044	<i>Amphora ovalis</i>	(KUETZING) KUETZING	3,3	2	1,5	2
6983	<i>Amphora pediculus</i>	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	2,8	2	2,1	2
6288	<i>Amphora thumensis</i>	(A.MAYER) CLEVE-EULER	1,4	3	1,1	4
6181	<i>Amphora veneta</i>	KUETZING	3,8	2	3,6	3
6049	<i>Anomoeoneis sphaerophora</i>	(EHRENBERG) PFITZER	3,4	3	2,7	3
6050	<i>Asterionella formosa</i>	HASSALL	1,8	2	1,5	3
6799	<i>Aulacoseira distans</i>	(EHRENBERG) SIMONSEN	1,0	4		
6787	<i>Aulacoseira italica</i>	(EHRENBERG) SIMONSEN	1,4	2		
6716	<i>Aulacoseira lirata</i>	(EHRENBERG) ROSS	1,8	2		
6143	<i>Bacillaria paradoxa</i>	GMELIN	2,9	3	2,3	3
6291	<i>Brachysira brebissonii</i>	ROSS	1,1	2	1,0	5
6295	<i>Brachysira neoxilis</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	1,2	2	1,1	5
6296	<i>Brachysira serians</i>	(BREBISSON) ROUND et MANN	0,6	1	1,0	5
6298	<i>Brachysira vitrea</i>	(GRUNOW) ROSS	0,7	2	1,0	5
6300	<i>Caloneis aerophila</i>	BOCK			1,0	5
6166	<i>Caloneis alpestris</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	1,3	2	1,0	5
6043	<i>Caloneis amphisbaena</i>	(BORY DE SAINT VINCENT) CLEVE	3,9	2	2,3	3
6051	<i>Caloneis bacillum</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	2,5	1	2,0	4
6301	<i>Caloneis latiuscula</i>	(KUETZING) CLEVE			1,0	5
6302	<i>Caloneis obtusa</i>	(W.SMITH) CLEVE	0,6	2	1,0	5
6303	<i>Caloneis pulchra</i>	MESSIKOMMER	1,2	1	1,0	5
6304	<i>Caloneis schumanniana</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE			1,2	4
6052	<i>Caloneis silicula</i>	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE			1,2	4
6723	<i>Caloneis sublinearis</i>	(GRUNOW) KRAMMER			1,0	5
6810	<i>Caloneis tenuis</i>	(GREGORY) KRAMMER	1,1	2		
6175	<i>Caloneis undulata</i>	(GREGORY) KRAMMER	0,6	2		
6053	<i>Campylodiscus noricus</i>	EHRENBERG	2,3	1		
6981	<i>Cocconeis disculus</i>	(SCHUMANN) CLEVE	2,2	3		
6306	<i>Cocconeis neothumensis</i>	KRAMMER	2,0	2	1,5	3
6020	<i>Cocconeis pediculus</i>	EHRENBERG	2,6	2	2,0	3
6021	<i>Cocconeis placentula</i>	EHRENBERG	2,6	2	1,8	2
6726	<i>Cocconeis placentula</i> var. <i>euglypta</i>	EHRENBERG	2,3	2		
6727	<i>Cocconeis placentula</i> var. <i>klinoraphis</i>	GEITLER	2,3	2		
6728	<i>Cocconeis placentula</i> var. <i>lineata</i>	(EHRENBERG) VAN HEURCK	2,3	2		
6307	<i>Cocconeis pseudothumensis</i>	REICHARDT			1,0	5
6943	<i>Cyclostephanos dubius</i>	(FRICKE) ROUND	2,9	3		
6002	<i>Cyclotella meneghiniana</i>	KUETZING	2,8	5		
6936	<i>Cyclotella ocellata</i>	PANTOCSEK	1,5	1		
6057	<i>Cymatopleura elliptica</i>	(BREBISSON) W.SMITH	2,9	3	1,4	3
6031	<i>Cymatopleura solea</i>	(BREBISSON) W.SMITH	3,1	3	2,1	3
6738	<i>Cymbella aequalis</i>	W.SMITH	0,6	2		
6058	<i>Cymbella affinis</i>	KUETZING	0,7	4	1,2	4
6310	<i>Cymbella alpina</i>	GRUNOW	0,6	3	1,0	5
6311	<i>Cymbella amphicephala</i>	NAEGELI	1,1	3	1,1	4
6739	<i>Cymbella amphicephala</i> var. <i>hercynica</i>	(SCHMIDT) CLEVE	0,9	2		
6740	<i>Cymbella amphioxys</i>	(KUETZING) CLEVE	0,6	2		
6312	<i>Cymbella ancyli</i>	CLEVE	0,9	2		
6741	<i>Cymbella angustata</i>	(W.SMITH) CLEVE	0,9	2	1,0	5
6092	<i>Cymbella aspera</i>	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE	1,7	1		
6313	<i>Cymbella austriaca</i>	GRUNOW	0,6	1	1,0	5
6891	<i>Cymbella caespitosa</i>	(KUETZING) BRUN			1,6	2

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	TW	G	SW	G
6183	<i>Cymbella cesatii</i>	(RABENHORST) GRUNOW	0,6	4	1,0	5
6059	<i>Cymbella cystula</i>	(EHRENBERG) KIRCHNER	2,3	1	1,4	3
6060	<i>Cymbella cuspidata</i>	KUETZING			1,1	4
6979	<i>Cymbella cymbiformis</i>	J.G.AGARDH	1,8	3	1,0	5
6315	<i>Cymbella delicatula</i>	KUETZING	0,3	4	1,0	5
6316	<i>Cymbella descripta</i>	(HUSTEDT) KRAMMER et LANGE-B.	0,6	2	1,0	5
6061	<i>Cymbella ehrenbergii</i>	KUETZING	2,2	3	1,1	4
6317	<i>Cymbella elginensis</i>	KRAMMER	0,6	2		
6318	<i>Cymbella falaisensis</i>	(GRUNOW) KRAMMER et LANGE-B.	0,4	3	1,0	5
6319	<i>Cymbella gaeumannii</i>	MEISTER	0,6	2	1,0	5
6320	<i>Cymbella gracilis</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	0,6	4	1,0	5
6321	<i>Cymbella hebridica</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	0,6	2	1,0	5
6184	<i>Cymbella helvetica</i>	KUETZING	1,4	2	1,1	4
6323	<i>Cymbella helvetica var. compacta</i>	(OESTRUP) HUSTEDT	2,6	3	1,8	3
6978	<i>Cymbella hustedtii</i>	KRASSKE	1,2	2		
6324	<i>Cymbella hybrida</i>	GRUNOW	0,6	2	1,0	5
6325	<i>Cymbella incerta</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	0,6	2	1,0	5
6327	<i>Cymbella laevis</i>	NAEGELI	0,9	2	1,0	5
6062	<i>Cymbella lanceolata</i>	(EHRENBERG) KIRCHNER			1,6	4
6330	<i>Cymbella leptoceros</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING			1,3	4
6331	<i>Cymbella mesiana</i>	CHOLNOKY			1,0	5
6895	<i>Cymbella microcephala</i>	GRUNOW	1,2	1	1,2	4
6909	<i>Cymbella minuta</i>	HILSE	2,0	1	1,6	2
6063	<i>Cymbella naviculiformis</i>	AUERSWALD	1,8	1	1,3	3
6747	<i>Cymbella norvegica</i>	GRUNOW	0,6	2	1,0	5
6977	<i>Cymbella perpusilla</i>	CLEVE-EULER	0,5	2	1,0	5
6040	<i>Cymbella prostrata</i>	(BERKELEY) CLEVE	2,3	1	1,8	3
6333	<i>Cymbella proxima</i>	REIMER	1,2	2	1,1	5
6748	<i>Cymbella pusilla</i>	GRUNOW	1,2	2		
6334	<i>Cymbella reichardtii</i>	KRAMMER	2,7	3	1,5	4
6335	<i>Cymbella rupicola</i>	GRUNOW			1,0	5
6337	<i>Cymbella similis</i>	KRASSKE	0,6	2	1,0	5
6336	<i>Cymbella simonsenii</i>	KRAMMER	0,6	2	1,0	5
6065	<i>Cymbella sinuata</i>	GREGORY	2,1	1	2,0	2
6150	<i>Cymbella subaequalis</i>	GRUNOW	1,0	2	1,0	5
6066	<i>Cymbella tumida</i>	(BREISSON) VAN HEURCK	2,5	2	1,6	4
6067	<i>Cymbella tumidula</i>	GRUNOW	0,6	2	1,0	5
6339	<i>Cymbella tumidula var. lancettula</i>	KRAMMER	0,3	2	1,0	5
6752	<i>Denticula elegans</i>	KUETZING	1,8	2		
6340	<i>Denticula kuetzingii</i>	GRUNOW	1,0	2	1,0	5
6068	<i>Denticula tenuis</i>	KUETZING	1,4	3	1,3	4
6185	<i>Diatoma anceps</i>	(EHRENBERG) KIRCHNER	0,3	2	1,0	5
6208	<i>Diatoma ehrenbergii</i>	KUETZING	1,6	2	1,3	3
6167	<i>Diatoma hyemalis</i>	(ROTH) HEIBERG	1,0	4	1,0	5
6949	<i>Diatoma mesodon</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	0,7	4	1,3	4
6209	<i>Diatoma moniliformis</i>	KUETZING	2,0	3	2,2	4
6210	<i>Diatoma tenuis</i>	J.G.AGARDH			1,3	4
6006	<i>Diatoma vulgare</i>	BORY DE SAINT VINCENT			2,1	4
16208	<i>Diatomella balfouriana</i>	GREVILLE	0,6	2	1,0	5
16209	<i>Didymosphenia geminata</i>	(LYNGBYE) M.SCHMIDT	0,6	1		
6807	<i>Diploneis elliptica</i>	(KUETZING) CLEVE	1,7	2	1,1	4
6346	<i>Diploneis oblongella</i>	(NAEGELI) CLEVE-EULER	1,0	2	1,0	5
6347	<i>Diploneis oculata</i>	(BREISSON) CLEVE			1,2	4
6070	<i>Diploneis ovalis</i>	(HILSE) CLEVE	1,0	2	1,0	5
6349	<i>Diploneis petersenii</i>	HUSTEDT	1,3	2	1,1	4
6754	<i>Entomoneis ornata</i>	(BAILEY) REIMER	1,2	2		
6212	<i>Epithemia adnata</i>	(KUETZING) BREISSON	2,2	2	1,2	4
6350	<i>Epithemia argus</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	1,1	2		
6887	<i>Epithemia sores</i>	KUETZING	2,7	2	1,4	3
6353	<i>Epithemia turgida</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	2,3	2		
6354	<i>Eunotia arcubus</i>	NOERPEL et LANGE-BERTALOT	0,6	2	1,0	5
16221	<i>Eunotia arculus</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-B. et NOERPEL	1,1	2		
6886	<i>Eunotia arcus</i>	EHRENBERG			1,0	5
6213	<i>Eunotia bilunaris</i>	(EHRENBERG) MILLS			1,7	2
6357	<i>Eunotia diodon</i>	EHRENBERG	0,6	2	1,0	5
6975	<i>Eunotia exigua</i>	(BREISSON) RABENHORST	0,5	3	1,1	4
6359	<i>Eunotia fallax</i>	A.CLEVE	0,6	2	1,0	5
6360	<i>Eunotia flexuosa</i>	(BREISSON) KUETZING	0,7	2	1,0	5
6362	<i>Eunotia glacialis</i>	MEISTER	0,7	2	1,0	5

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	TW	G	SW	G
6363	<i>Eunotia hexaglyphis</i>	EHRENBERG	0,6	2		
6364	<i>Eunotia implicata</i>	NOERPEL et al.	0,6	2	1,0	5
6214	<i>Eunotia incisa</i>	GREGORY	0,6	2	1,0	5
6365	<i>Eunotia intermedia</i>	(KRASSKE) NOERPEL et LANGE-B.	0,6	2		
6368	<i>Eunotia microcephala</i>	KRASSKE	0,6	2	1,0	5
6369	<i>Eunotia minor</i>	(KUETZING) GRUNOW			1,5	2
6885	<i>Eunotia monodon</i>	EHRENBERG	0,6	2		
6370	<i>Eunotia muscicola</i> var. <i>tridentula</i>	NOERPEL et LANGE-BERTALOT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6371	<i>Eunotia naegeli</i>	MIGULA	0,6	2		
6372	<i>Eunotia nymanniana</i>	GRUNOW	0,6	2	1,0	5
6765	<i>Eunotia parallela</i>	EHRENBERG	0,6	2		
6168	<i>Eunotia pectinalis</i>	(DILLWYN) RABENHORST			1,0	5
6851	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i>	EHRENBERG	0,9	2	1,0	5
6767	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i> var. <i>bidens</i>	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW	1,1	2		
6374	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i> var. <i>bigibba</i>	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	0,9	2		
6375	<i>Eunotia rhomboidea</i>	HUSTEDT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6850	<i>Eunotia serra</i>	EHRENBERG	0,6	2	1,0	5
6377	<i>Eunotia serra</i> var. <i>tetraodon</i>	(EHRENBERG) NOERPEL	0,6	2	1,0	5
6382	<i>Eunotia sudetica</i>	O.MUELLER	0,6	2	1,0	5
6383	<i>Eunotia tenella</i>	(GRUNOW) HUSTEDT			1,0	5
6771	<i>Eunotia triodon</i>	EHRENBERG	0,6	2	1,0	5
6384	<i>Fragilaria alpestris</i>	KRASSKE	0,6	2		
6077	<i>Fragilaria arcus</i>	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE	1,0	3	1,5	2
6385	<i>Fragilaria bicapitata</i>	A.MAYER	1,1	1	1,6	3
6388	<i>Fragilaria brevistriata</i>	GRUNOW	3,0	1	1,3	4
6033	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i>	DESMAZIERES	1,8	2		
6394	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> perminuta - Sippen	KRAMMER et LANGE-BERTALOT	2,1	4	1,5	3
6395	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> radians - Sippen	KRAMMER et LANGE-BERTALOT	2,0	2		
6908	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>amphicephala</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	0,9	2	1,0	5
6389	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>austriaca</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	0,5	4	1,0	5
6392	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>gracilis</i>	(OESTRUP) HUSTEDT	1,1	2	1,3	4
6393	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>mesolepta</i>	(RABENHORST) RABENHORST	2,5	1	1,5	3
6396	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>rumpens</i>	(KUETZING) LANGE-BERTALOT	1,0	2	1,6	3
6186	<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> var. <i>vaucheriae</i>	(KUETZING) LANGE-BERTALOT	1,8	1	2,5	2
16234	<i>Fragilaria constricta</i>	EHRENBERG	0,6	3	1,0	5
6034	<i>Fragilaria construens</i>	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW	2,3	2	1,4	3
6397	<i>Fragilaria construens</i> f. <i>binodis</i>	(EHRENBERG) HUSTEDT	2,3	2		
6828	<i>Fragilaria construens</i> f. <i>venter</i>	(EHRENBERG) HUSTEDT	2,3	2		
6075	<i>Fragilaria crotonensis</i>	KITTON			1,4	3
6399	<i>Fragilaria delicatissima</i>	(W.SMITH) LANGE-BERTALOT	1,4	2	1,0	5
6401	<i>Fragilaria exigua</i>	GRUNOW	0,6	2	1,0	5
6915	<i>Fragilaria famelica</i>	(KUETZING) LANGE-BERTALOT	0,7	4		
6234	<i>Fragilaria fasciculata</i>	(J.G.AGARDH) LANGE-BERTALOT	3,5	3	2,5	3
6402	<i>Fragilaria incognita</i>	REICHARDT	2,2	1	1,1	4
6076	<i>Fragilaria leptostauron</i>	(EHRENBERG) HUSTEDT	2,0	1		
6405	<i>Fragilaria nanana</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	1,2	2	1,1	4
6237	<i>Fragilaria parasitica</i>	(W.SMITH) GRUNOW	2,3	3	2,2	3
6078	<i>Fragilaria pinnata</i>	EHRENBERG	2,2	1	1,4	3
6238	<i>Fragilaria pulchella</i>	(RALFS) LANGE-BERTALOT	3,5	2	2,8	4
6408	<i>Fragilaria robusta</i>	(FUSEY) MANGUIN			1,0	5
6409	<i>Fragilaria tenera</i>	(W.SMITH) LANGE-BERTALOT	1,0	2	1,0	5
6239	<i>Fragilaria ulna</i>	(NITZSCH) LANGE-BERTALOT	3,5	4		
16575	<i>Fragilaria ulna</i> acus - Sippen	KRAMMER et LANGE-BERTALOT	1,8	2		
6410	<i>Fragilaria ulna</i> angustissima - Sippen	KRAMMER et LANGE-BERTALOT	1,8	2		
6780	<i>Fragilaria ulna</i> oxyrhynchus - Sippen	KRAMMER et LANGE-BERTALOT	2,9	2		
6169	<i>Fragilaria virescens</i>	RALFS	1,4	1	1,2	4
6187	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i>	(EHRENBERG) DE TONI	0,5	3	1,0	5
6411	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>amphipleuroides</i>	(GRUNOW) DE TONI	0,6	2	1,2	4
6412	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>crassinervia</i>	(BREBISSE) ROSS	0,4	2	1,0	5
6413	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>saxonica</i>	(RABENHORST) DE TONI	0,4	2	1,0	5
6079	<i>Frustulia vulgaris</i>	(THWAITES) DE TONI	2,0	2	2,0	3
6080	<i>Gomphonema acuminatum</i>	EHRENBERG	2,5	2	1,5	2
6418	<i>Gomphonema affine</i>	KUETZING	1,8	3		
16246	<i>Gomphonema amoenum</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	0,4	1		
6819	<i>Gomphonema angustum</i>	J.G.AGARDH	1,0	3	1,6	3
6081	<i>Gomphonema augur</i>	EHRENBERG	3,1	1	2,1	3
6419	<i>Gomphonema auritum</i>	A.BRAUN	0,6	1	1,1	4
6420	<i>Gomphonema bavaricum</i>	REICHARDT et LANGE-BERTALOT	0,6	2	1,1	5
6421	<i>Gomphonema bohemicum</i>	REICHELDT et FRICKE	0,6	1	1,0	5

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	TW	G	SW	G
6217	Gomphonema clavatum	EHRENBERG			1,2	4
6422	Gomphonema clevei	FRICKE	1,2	2		
6423	Gomphonema dichotomum	KUETZING	1,3	2		
6883	Gomphonema gracile	EHRENBERG			1,2	4
6424	Gomphonema hebridense	GREGORY	0,9	2	1,1	4
6427	Gomphonema lateripunctatum	REICHARDT et LANGE-BERTALOT	0,7	2	1,0	5
6428	Gomphonema micropus	KUETZING			1,9	4
6912	Gomphonema minutum	(J.G.AGARDH) J.G.AGARDH	2,2	1	2,0	5
6429	Gomphonema occultum	REICHARDT et LANGE-BERTALOT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6867	Gomphonema olivaceum	(HORNEMANN) BREBISSON	2,9	1	2,1	4
16255	Gomphonema olivaceum var. calcareum	(CLEVE) CLEVE	1,8	3		
6430	Gomphonema olivaceum var. minutissimum	HUSTEDT	1,2	2	1,5	3
6431	Gomphonema olivaceum var. olivaceoides	(HUST.) LANGE-B. et REICHARDT	1,5	2	1,5	3
6432	Gomphonema olivaceum v. olivaceolacuum	LANGE-BERTALOT et REICHARDT	1,9	3	1,9	4
6158	Gomphonema parvulum	(KUETZING) KUETZING	3,6	2		
6433	Gomphonema parvulum var. exilissimum	GRUNOW	0,7	2		
16258	Gomphonema parvulum var. parvulus	LANGE-BERTALOT et REICHARDT	0,6	2		
6434	Gomphonema procerum	REICHARDT et LANGE-BERTALOT	1,2	2	1,0	5
6435	Gomphonema productum	(GRUN.) LANGE-B. et REICHARDT	1,3	2	1,2	4
6436	Gomphonema pseudoaugur	LANGE-BERTALOT	3,7	3	2,5	3
6437	Gomphonema pumilum	(GRUNOW) LANGE-B. et REICH.	1,1	1	1,6	3
16586	Gomphonema rhombicum	FRICKE	0,6	1		
6438	Gomphonema sarcophagus	GREGORY	1,3	2		
6439	Gomphonema stauroneiforme	GRUNOW	0,3	3		
6897	Gomphonema tergestinum	FRICKE	1,4	1	1,9	4
6188	Gomphonema truncatum	EHRENBERG	1,9	1	1,5	2
6999	Gomphonema ventricosum	GREGORY	0,5	5	1,0	5
6036	Gyrosigma acuminatum	(KUETZING) RABENHORST	3,7	3	1,9	3
6041	Gyrosigma attenuatum	(KUETZING) RABENHORST	2,6	3		
6443	Gyrosigma nodiferum	(GRUNOW) REIMER	2,7	2	2,0	4
6974	Gyrosigma scalproides	(RABENHORST) CLEVE	2,3	1		
6084	Hantzschia amphioxys	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW	3,6	3	1,8	1
6005	Melosira varians	J.G.AGARDH	2,9	4	2,3	2
6026	Meridion circulare	(GREVILLE) J.G.AGARDH	2,5	2	1,9	3
6446	Meridion circulare var. constrictum	(RALFS) VAN HEURCK	1,2	2	1,2	4
6448	Navicula absoluta	HUSTEDT	1,4	3	1,1	4
6809	Navicula angusta	GRUNOW	0,6	2	1,0	5
16292	Navicula arvensis var. major	LANGE-BERTALOT	3,9	2	3,5	2
6117	Navicula atomus	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	2,8	3	3,4	2
6241	Navicula atomus var. permitis	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT	3,1	4	3,4	2
6087	Navicula bacillum	EHRENBERG	2,3	3	1,6	4
6461	Navicula bryophila	PETERSEN	1,3	2	1,1	4
6462	Navicula canoris	HOHN et HELLERMANN	2,9	1	2,0	5
6868	Navicula capitata	EHRENBERG	3,4	3	2,7	3
6966	Navicula capitata var. hungarica	(GRUNOW) ROSS	2,7	2		
6910	Navicula capitatoradiata	GERMAIN	3,3	4	2,3	3
6088	Navicula cari	EHRENBERG	2,6	1	1,5	3
6089	Navicula cincta	(EHRENBERG) RALFS	3,4	2	2,6	2
6968	Navicula citrus	KRASSKE	2,9	1	2,3	3
6466	Navicula clementis	GRUNOW	2,5	2	1,7	4
6969	Navicula cocconeiformis	GREGORY	1,2	2	1,0	5
6467	Navicula cohnii	(HILSE) LANGE-BERTALOT	3,5	2		
6469	Navicula constans	HUSTEDT	2,9	1	1,4	4
6858	Navicula contenta	GRUNOW			1,4	3
6470	Navicula costulata	GRUNOW	2,9	2	1,5	3
6010	Navicula cryptocephala	KUETZING	3,5	4	2,5	2
6471	Navicula cryptofallax	LANGE-BERTALOT et HOFMANN	2,1	2	1,9	4
6889	Navicula cryptotenella	LANGE-BERTALOT	2,3	1	1,5	2
6038	Navicula cuspidata	(KUETZING) KUETZING	3,8	3	2,7	3
6473	Navicula decussis	OESTRUP	1,2	1	1,7	3
6475	Navicula detenta	HUSTEDT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6826	Navicula elginensis	(GREGORY) RALFS	2,1	2	1,5	3
6481	Navicula erifuga	LANGE-BERTALOT	2,9	2	2,3	3
6482	Navicula evanida	HUSTEDT	1,8	1	1,0	5
6808	Navicula exigua	(GREGORY) GRUNOW	2,9	3	1,5	3
6917	Navicula exilis	KUETZING	2,0	1	1,1	4
6485	Navicula festiva	KRASSKE	0,6	2	1,0	5
6489	Navicula gallica var. perpusilla	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	1,2	1	1,2	4
6967	Navicula gastrum	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	2,9	3	1,5	5

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	TW	G	SW	G
6916	<i>Navicula goeppertiana</i>	(BLEISCH) H.L.SMITH	3,6	5	3,3	2
6493	<i>Navicula gottlandica</i>	GRUNOW	1,5	2	1,0	5
6015	<i>Navicula gregaria</i>	DONKIN	3,5	4	2,5	2
6833	<i>Navicula halophila</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	3,4	5	3,0	3
6500	<i>Navicula hustedtii</i>	KRASSKE	1,8	2		
6501	<i>Navicula ignota</i> var. <i>acceptata</i>	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT	1,8	2		
6812	<i>Navicula integra</i>	(W.SMITH) RALFS	2,9	2	2,4	2
6505	<i>Navicula jaagii</i>	MEISTER	0,9	2	1,0	5
6506	<i>Navicula jaernefeltii</i>	HUSTEDT	1,3	2	1,1	4
6507	<i>Navicula joubaudii</i>	GERMAIN	3,6	5	1,8	3
16330	<i>Navicula lacunolaciniata</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT et BONIK	3,9	3		
6882	<i>Navicula laevisima</i>	KUETZING	1,1	2	1,1	4
6864	<i>Navicula lanceolata</i>	(J.G.AGARDH) EHRENBERG	3,5	4	2,3	3
6156	<i>Navicula laterostrata</i>	HUSTEDT	1,4	2	1,0	5
6923	<i>Navicula lenzii</i>	HUSTEDT	1,2	2	1,1	4
16337	<i>Navicula levanderi</i>	HUSTEDT			1,0	5
6513	<i>Navicula mediocris</i>	KRASSKE	0,6	2	1,0	5
6094	<i>Navicula menisculus</i>	SCHUMANN	2,7	2	1,1	5
6514	<i>Navicula menisculus</i> var. <i>grunowii</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	2,1	2	2,2	2
16343	<i>Navicula menisculus</i> var. <i>upsaliensis</i>	GRUNOW	2,9	2		
6095	<i>Navicula minima</i>	GRUNOW	2,9	2		
6872	<i>Navicula minuscula</i> var. <i>muralis</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	2,9	3	3,1	3
6516	<i>Navicula minusculoides</i>	HUSTEDT	2,9	2	3,0	2
6219	<i>Navicula molestiformis</i>	HUSTEDT	2,9	2	3,1	2
6861	<i>Navicula monoculata</i>	HUSTEDT	2,9	2	2,2	4
6028	<i>Navicula mutica</i>	KUETZING	2,9	1	2,0	3
6519	<i>Navicula mutica</i> var. <i>ventricosa</i>	(KUETZING) CLEVE et GRUNOW	3,1	2		
16020	<i>Navicula nivalis</i>	EHRENBERG	2,9	1		
6073	<i>Navicula oblonga</i>	KUETZING	2,7	1	1,4	3
6013	<i>Navicula pelliculosa</i>	(BREBISSEON) HILSE	2,5	3		
16353	<i>Navicula perminuta</i>	GRUNOW	3,4	3	2,3	3
6866	<i>Navicula phyllepta</i>	KUETZING	2,9	3	2,3	3
6099	<i>Navicula placentula</i>	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW	2,7	3	1,6	4
6524	<i>Navicula praeterita</i>	HUSTEDT	0,9	2	1,0	5
6100	<i>Navicula protracta</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	2,9	2	2,1	4
6527	<i>Navicula pseudobryophila</i>	(HUSTEDT) HUSTEDT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6865	<i>Navicula pseudolanceolata</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	2,5	2		
6529	<i>Navicula pseudoscutiformis</i>	HUSTEDT	1,4	2	1,0	5
6530	<i>Navicula pseudotuscula</i>	HUSTEDT	1,8	2	1,3	4
6101	<i>Navicula pupula</i>	KUETZING	3,7	5	2,4	2
6532	<i>Navicula pupula</i> var. <i>mutata</i>	(KRASSKE) HUSTEDT	1,2	2		
6102	<i>Navicula pygmaea</i>	KUETZING	3,7	5	2,6	3
6103	<i>Navicula radiosa</i>	KUETZING	0,6	3	1,3	4
6534	<i>Navicula recens</i>	(LANGE-BERTALOT) LANGE-B.	2,9	2	2,4	3
6221	<i>Navicula reichardtiana</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	2,3	1	2,1	4
6535	<i>Navicula reichardtiana</i> var. <i>crassa</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT et HOFMANN	2,3	1		
6104	<i>Navicula reinhardtii</i>	GRUNOW	2,8	1	1,9	4
6022	<i>Navicula rhynchocephala</i>	KUETZING	2,3	1	1,7	2
6105	<i>Navicula salinarum</i>	GRUNOW	2,3	2		
6537	<i>Navicula saprophila</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	2,6	1	3,5	2
6539	<i>Navicula schmassmannii</i>	HUSTEDT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6926	<i>Navicula schoenfeldii</i>	HUSTEDT	1,9	1	1,6	4
6541	<i>Navicula scutelloides</i>	W.SMITH	2,7	3	1,6	4
16368	<i>Navicula seibigiana</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	2,3	2		
16032	<i>Navicula semen</i>	EHRENBERG	0,6	3		
6192	<i>Navicula seminulum</i>	GRUNOW	3,2	2	3,2	2
6873	<i>Navicula slesvicensis</i>	GRUNOW	3,0	2	2,0	5
6543	<i>Navicula soehrensensis</i>	KRASSKE	0,6	2	1,0	5
16034	<i>Navicula soehrensensis</i> var. <i>hassiac</i>	(KRASSKE) LANGE-BERTALOT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6813	<i>Navicula splendicula</i>	VAN LANDINGHAM	1,5	2		
6546	<i>Navicula stroemii</i>	HUSTEDT	1,2	2	1,0	5
6547	<i>Navicula subalpina</i>	REICHARDT	1,4	2	1,0	5
6106	<i>Navicula subhamulata</i>	GRUNOW	2,5	1	1,9	3
6548	<i>Navicula sublucidula</i>	HUSTEDT	2,9	1	1,9	4
6896	<i>Navicula subminuscula</i>	MANGUIN	3,5	4	3,4	2
16373	<i>Navicula submuralis</i>	HUSTEDT	0,6	2		
6550	<i>Navicula subrotundata</i>	HUSTEDT	1,8	2	1,4	4
6878	<i>Navicula subtilissima</i>	CLEVE	0,5	2	1,0	5
6551	<i>Navicula suchlandtii</i>	HUSTEDT	0,6	2	1,0	5

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	TW	G	SW	G
6553	Navicula tenelloides	HUSTEDT	2,9	2		
6554	Navicula tridentula	KRASSKE	0,6	2		
6831	Navicula tripunctata	(O.F.MUELLER) BORY DE ST. VINC.	3,1	3	2,0	3
6870	Navicula trivialis	LANG-BERTALOT	3,3	1	2,7	3
6989	Navicula tuscula	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW	1,8	1	1,1	4
6556	Navicula utermoehlil	HUSTEDT	1,8	2	1,4	4
16037	Navicula variostrata	KRASSKE	0,5	2	1,0	5
6890	Navicula veneta	KUETZING	3,5	5	3,3	2
6557	Navicula ventralis	KRASSKE	0,5	3		
6037	Navicula viridula	(KUETZING) EHRENBERG	3,5	4	2,2	4
6558	Navicula viridula var. rostellata	(KUETZING) CLEVE	3,5	4	2,2	4
6559	Navicula vitabunda	HUSTEDT	1,3	2	1,2	4
6560	Navicula vulpina	KUETZING	1,8	2	1,0	5
6561	Navicula wildii	LANG-BERTALOT	0,3	2	1,0	5
6820	Neidium affine	(EHRENBERG) PFITZER	0,6	2	1,0	5
6562	Neidium affine var. longiceps	(GREGORY) CLEVE	0,6	2		
6563	Neidium alpinum	HUSTEDT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6564	Neidium ampliatum	(EHRENBERG) KRAMMER	1,5	2	1,0	5
6856	Neidium binodis	(EHRENBERG) HUSTEDT	1,8	1	1,3	3
6566	Neidium bisulcatum	(LAGERSTEDT) CLEVE	0,6	3	1,0	5
6108	Neidium dubium	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE	2,3	2	1,3	3
6568	Neidium hercynicum	A.MAYER	0,5	2	1,0	5
6109	Neidium iridis	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE	1,3	2	1,0	5
16386	Neidium ladogensis	(CLEVE) FOGED	0,8	1		
6110	Neidium productum	(W.SMITH) CLEVE	1,4	2	1,0	5
6023	Nitzschia acicularis	(KUETZING) W.SMITH	3,6	5	2,5	2
6573	Nitzschia acidoclinata	LANG-BERTALOT	2,3	2	1,3	3
6965	Nitzschia acula	HANTZSCH	2,7	2	2,0	3
6575	Nitzschia alpina	HUSTEDT	0,6	3	1,0	5
6039	Nitzschia amphibia	GRUNOW	3,8	5	2,5	2
6991	Nitzschia angustata	(W.SMITH) GRUNOW	1,9	1	1,3	4
6576	Nitzschia angustatula	LANG-BERTALOT	2,6	2	1,9	4
16045	Nitzschia angustiforaminata	LANG-BERTALOT	3,9	2		
6922	Nitzschia archibaldii	LANG-BERTALOT	2,0	2	1,9	3
6578	Nitzschia bacillum	HUSTEDT	1,9	2	1,1	4
6580	Nitzschia brevissima	GRUNOW	2,9	2		
16048	Nitzschia calida	GRUNOW	3,0	2	2,9	4
6964	Nitzschia capitellata	HUSTEDT	3,8	5	3,4	2
6193	Nitzschia clausii	HANTZSCH	3,9	2	2,9	4
6194	Nitzschia communis	RABENHORST	3,9	2	3,3	3
6581	Nitzschia commutata	GRUNOW	3,5	2		
6242	Nitzschia constricta	(KUETZING) RALFS	3,9	5	2,8	4
6584	Nitzschia dealpina	LANG-BERTALOT et HOFMANN	2,3	2	1,1	4
6921	Nitzschia debilis	ARNOTT	2,9	2		
6008	Nitzschia dissipata	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	2,4	2	2,0	3
6586	Nitzschia dissipata var. media	(HANTZSCH) GRUNOW	2,6	1	1,3	3
6113	Nitzschia dubia	W.SMITH	2,9	2		
6195	Nitzschia filiformis	(W.SMITH) VAN HEURCK	3,7	2	2,9	4
6025	Nitzschia fonticola	GRUNOW			2,1	4
6196	Nitzschia frustulum	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	3,3	4	2,2	4
6806	Nitzschia fruticosa	HUSTEDT	2,9	2		
6594	Nitzschia graciliformis	LANG-BERTALOT et SIMONSEN	3,4	1	1,6	2
6197	Nitzschia gracilis	HANTZSCH	2,5	2	1,3	4
6931	Nitzschia hantzschiana	RABENHORST	2,0	3	1,6	2
6963	Nitzschia heufferiana	GRUNOW	3,3	4	2,0	5
16051	Nitzschia hamburgiensis	LANG-BERTALOT	1,4	3	1,3	3
6114	Nitzschia hungarica	GRUNOW	3,9	3	2,9	4
6595	Nitzschia inconspicua	GRUNOW	3,1	1	2,2	4
6857	Nitzschia intermedia	HANTZSCH	2,9	2		
6597	Nitzschia lacuum	LANG-BERTALOT	1,2	1	1,2	4
6888	Nitzschia levidensis	(W.SMITH) GRUNOW	3,7	2	2,9	4
6024	Nitzschia linearis	(J.G.AGARDH) W.SMITH	3,4	4	1,9	2
6599	Nitzschia linearis var. subtilis	(GRUNOW) HUSTEDT	3,9	3		
6198	Nitzschia microcephala	GRUNOW	3,9	3	2,5	2
6198	Nitzschia microcephala	GRUNOW	3,9	3	2,5	2
6011	Nitzschia palea	(KUETZING) W.SMITH	3,3	3		
6603	Nitzschia palea var. debilis	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	2,3	1		
6199	Nitzschia paleacea	GRUNOW	2,3	2	2,7	3
6605	Nitzschia perminuta	(GRUNOW) M.PERAGALLO	2,3	1	1,3	3

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	TW	G	SW	G
6918	Nitzschia pura	HUSTEDT	1,9	3	1,8	2
6925	Nitzschia pusilla	GRUNOW	2,7	2	2,4	3
6029	Nitzschia recta	HANTZSCH	3,0	3	1,5	2
16445	Nitzschia reversa	W.SMITH	2,9	2		
6201	Nitzschia sigma	(KUETZING) W.SMITH	2,9	2	2,9	4
6027	Nitzschia sigmoidea	(NITZSCH) W.SMITH	3,8	4	2,1	4
6610	Nitzschia sinuata var. delognei	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	2,3	2	1,8	2
6611	Nitzschia sinuata var. tabellaria	(GRUNOW) GRUNOW	1,2	1		
6961	Nitzschia sociabilis	HUSTEDT	2,8	1	2,1	4
6612	Nitzschia solita	HUSTEDT	3,4	2		
6613	Nitzschia subacicularis	HUSTEDT			2,0	3
6960	Nitzschia sublinearis	HUSTEDT	2,7	4	1,6	2
6924	Nitzschia supralitorea	LANGE-BERTALOT	2,9	4	2,7	3
6119	Nitzschia tryblionella	HANTZSCH	3,8	4	2,4	4
6615	Nitzschia tubicola	GRUNOW	3,4	2	2,1	4
6615	Nitzschia tubicola	GRUNOW	3,4	2	2,1	4
6118	Nitzschia umbonata	(EHRENBERG) LANGE-BERTALOT	3,8	3	3,8	4
6120	Nitzschia vermicularis	(KUETZING) HANTZSCH			2,0	3
6616	Nitzschia wuellerstorffii	LANGE-BERTALOT			2,1	4
6846	Pinnularia alpina	W.SMITH	0,6	2		
16461	Pinnularia balfouriana	GRUNOW	0,6	2		
6148	Pinnularia borealis	EHRENBERG	1,9	1	1,4	3
6881	Pinnularia braunii	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	0,7	2		
6627	Pinnularia brevicostata	CLEVE	0,3	2		
16062	Pinnularia cardinalis	(EHRENBERG) W.SMITH	0,4	2		
6631	Pinnularia dactylus	EHRENBERG	0,6	2		
6632	Pinnularia divergens	W.SMITH	0,6	2		
6633	Pinnularia divergentissima	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	0,6	2		
6845	Pinnularia episcopalis	CLEVE	0,6	2		
6636	Pinnularia gentilis	(DONKIN) CLEVE	1,5	2		
6121	Pinnularia gibba	EHRENBERG			2,5	1
6637	Pinnularia gibba var. linearis	HUSTEDT	0,3	2	1,0	5
6639	Pinnularia globiceps	GREGORY	1,8	2		
6223	Pinnularia hemiptera	(KUETZING) RABENHORST	0,6	2		
6844	Pinnularia interrupta	W.SMITH	0,7	2	1,2	4
16473	Pinnularia lagerstedtii	(CLEVE) CLEVE-EULER	0,6	2		
6853	Pinnularia lata	(BREBISSON) RABENHORST	0,6	2		
6958	Pinnularia legumen	EHRENBERG	0,6	2		
6123	Pinnularia maior	(KUETZING) RABENHORST	1,4	3	1,0	5
6650	Pinnularia microstauron var. brebissonii	(KUETZING) MAYER			2,1	2
6111	Pinnularia nobilis	(EHRENBERG) EHRENBERG	0,5	2		
6652	Pinnularia nodosa	(EHRENBERG) W.SMITH	0,3	2		
16071	Pinnularia pulchra	OESTRUP	0,6	2		
6659	Pinnularia rupestris	HANTZSCH	0,6	2		
6663	Pinnularia stomatophora	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	0,6	2		
6126	Pinnularia subcapitata	GREGORY	0,9	2	1,0	5
6665	Pinnularia subcapitata var. hilseana	(JANISCH) O.MUELLER	0,3	2	1,0	5
6669	Pinnularia subrostrata	(A.CLEVE) CLEVE-EULER	0,3	2		
6672	Pinnularia sudetica	(HILSE) HILSE	1,3	2		
6128	Pinnularia viridis	(NITZSCH) EHRENBERG	1,3	2	1,2	4
16485	Pleurosigma angulatum	QUEKETT	2,9	2		
6224	Rhoicosphenia abbreviata	(J.G.AGARDH) LANGE-BERTALOT	2,9	2	2,1	4
6677	Rhopalodia gibba	(EHRENBERG) O.MUELLER	2,7	2	1,5	3
6678	Rhopalodia gibba var. parallela	(GRUNOW) H.et M.PERAGALLO	0,6	3	1,0	5
6225	Simonsenia delognei	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	2,9	2	2,2	4
6841	Stauroneis acuta	W.SMITH	1,8	1		
6679	Stauroneis agrestis	PETERSEN			1,0	5
6129	Stauroneis anceps	EHRENBERG			1,2	4
16558	Stauroneis gracillima	HUSTEDT	1,1	1		
6681	Stauroneis kriegerii	PATRICK	3,3	2	1,6	2
6683	Stauroneis legumen	EHRENBERG	1,9	2		
6685	Stauroneis obtusa	LAGERSTEDT	0,6	2	1,0	5
6130	Stauroneis phoenicenteron	(NITZSCH) EHRENBERG	2,9	1	1,5	2
6131	Stauroneis smithii	GRUNOW	3,3	2	1,5	2
6688	Stauroneis thermicola	(PETERSEN) LUND			1,4	3
16087	Stenopterobia curvula	(W.SMITH) KRAMMER	0,4	2	1,0	5
6690	Stenopterobia delicatissima	(LEWIS) BREBISSON	0,5	2	1,0	5
6227	Surirella amphioxys	W.SMITH	2,9	2		
6133	Surirella angusta	KUETZING	3,7	3	2,2	2



DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	TW	G	SW	G
6691	Surirella bifrons	EHRENBERG	2,3	2		
6134	Surirella biseriata	BREBISSON	2,1	2		
6693	Surirella brebissonii	KRAMMER et LANGE-BERTALOT	3,6	5	2,5	2
6994	Surirella capronii	BREBISSON	2,5	2		
16513	Surirella crumena	BREBISSON	2,9	2		
6880	Surirella elegans	EHRENBERG	2,7	3		
6135	Surirella linearis	W.SMITH	1,0	2	1,1	4
16091	Surirella linearis var. helvetica	(BRUN) MEISTER	0,6	2	1,0	5
6229	Surirella minuta	BREBISSON	3,8	3	2,4	3
6136	Surirella ovalis	BREBISSON			2,9	4
6694	Surirella roba	LECLERCQ	0,6	2	1,0	5
6097	Surirella spiralis	KUETZING	0,6	2		
16518	Surirella turgida	W.SMITH	0,6	2		
6074	Tabellaria fenestrata	(LYNGBYE) KUETZING	1,4	3		
6091	Tabellaria flocculosa	(ROTH) KUETZING	0,8	2	1,1	4
6698	Tabellaria ventricosa	KUETZING	0,9	2	1,0	5
16522	Tetracyclus glans	(EHRENBERG) MILLS	0,6	3	1,0	5
16097	Tetracyclus rupestris	(BRAUN) GRUNOW	0,5	2	1,0	5

**Table 26:** Indicator species for für den salinity of inland waters (modified and continued according to ZIEMANN et al. 1999)

HG = Halobic group: hx = haloxenic taxa, hmp = halophilic, mesohalobic and polyhalobic taxa

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	HG
6699	Achnanthes altaica	(PORETZKY) CLEVE-EULER	hx
16105	Achnanthes bahusiensis	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	hmp
16106	Achnanthes biasolettiana var. subatomus	LANGE-BERTALOT	hx
16107	Achnanthes brevipes	J.G.AGARDH	hmp
16528	Achnanthes brevipes var. intermedia	(KUETZING) CLEVE	hmp
16111	Achnanthes daonensis	LANGE-BERTALOT	hx
6248	Achnanthes delicatula	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	hmp
16114	Achnanthes didyma	HUSTEDT	hx
6253	Achnanthes helvetica	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-BERTALOT	hx
6256	Achnanthes kranzii	LANGE-BERTALOT	hx
16119	Achnanthes kuelbsii	LANGE-BERTALOT	hx
6262	Achnanthes lapidosa	KRASSKE	hx
6705	Achnanthes laterostrata	HUSTEDT	hx
6264	Achnanthes levanderi	HUSTEDT	hx
6045	Achnanthes linearis	(W.SMITH) GRUNOW sensu auct. nonnull	hx
6265	Achnanthes marginulata	GRUNOW	hx
6268	Achnanthes oblongella	OESTRUP	hx
16138	Achnanthes parvula	KUETZING	hmp
6270	Achnanthes peragalli	BRUN & HERIBAUD	hx
16139	Achnanthes pseudopunctulata	SIMONSEN	hmp
16141	Achnanthes punctulata	SIMONSEN	hmp
6711	Achnanthes rechtensis	LECLERCQ	hx
16143	Achnanthes rossii	HUSTEDT	hx
6275	Achnanthes silvahercynia	LANGE-BERTALOT	hx
6276	Achnanthes subatomoides	(HUSTEDT) LANGE-B. & ARCHIBALD	hx
6277	Achnanthes suchlandtii	HUSTEDT	hx
6713	Achnanthes ventralis	(KRASSKE) LANGE-BERTALOT	hx
6281	Amphipleura rutilans	(TRENTEPOHL) CLEVE	hmp
16152	Amphora coffeaeformis	(J.G.AGARDH) KUETZING	hmp
16153	Amphora coffeaeformis var. acutiuscula	(KUETZING) RABENHORST	hmp
16154	Amphora commutata	GRUNOW	hmp
16155	Amphora delicatissima	KRASSKE	hmp
6285	Amphora holsatica	HUSTEDT	hmp
16156	Amphora lineolata	EHRENBERG	hmp
16157	Amphora subcapitata	(KISSELEV) HUSTEDT	hmp
6049	Anomoeoneis sphaerophora	(EHRENBERG) PFITZER	hmp
6143	Bacillaria paradoxa	GMELIN	hmp
6291	Brachysira brebissonii	ROSS	hx
16165	Brachysira follis	(EHRENBERG) ROSS	hx
16166	Brachysira garrensis	(LANGE-B. & KRAMMER) LANGE-B.	hx
16167	Brachysira procera	LANGE-BERTALOT & MOSER	hx
6296	Brachysira serians	(BREBISSON) ROUND & MANN	hx
16168	Brachysira wygaschii	LANGE-BERTALOT	hx

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	HG
6300	<i>Caloneis aerophila</i>	BOCK	hx
6043	<i>Caloneis amphibaena</i>	(BORY DE SAINT VINCENT) CLEVE	hmp
16171	<i>Caloneis permagna</i>	(BAILEY) CLEVE	hmp
16172	<i>Caloneis westii</i>	(W.SMITH) HENDEY	hmp
16174	<i>Campylodiscus clypeus</i>	EHRENBERG	hmp
16175	<i>Campylodiscus echeneis</i>	EHRENBERG	hmp
16180	<i>Cocconeis scutellum</i>	EHRENBERG	hmp
6309	<i>Cylindrotheca gracilis</i>	(BREBISSON) GRUNOW	hmp
6316	<i>Cymbella descripta</i>	(HUSTEDT) KRAMMER & LANGE-B.	hx
6317	<i>Cymbella elginensis</i>	KRAMMER	hx
6319	<i>Cymbella gaeumannii</i>	MEISTER	hx
6320	<i>Cymbella gracilis</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	hx
6321	<i>Cymbella hebridica</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	hx
6331	<i>Cymbella mesiana</i>	CHOLNOKY	hx
6747	<i>Cymbella norvegica</i>	GRUNOW	hx
6977	<i>Cymbella perpusilla</i>	CLEVE-EULER	hx
6748	<i>Cymbella pusilla</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6338	<i>Cymbella stauroneiformis</i>	LAGERSTEDT	hx
16202	<i>Denticula subtilis</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6185	<i>Diatoma anceps</i>	(EHRENBERG) KIRCHNER	hx
6167	<i>Diatoma hyemalis</i>	(ROTH) HEIBERG	hx
6949	<i>Diatoma mesodon</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	hx
16206	<i>Diatoma moniliformis</i> ssp. <i>ovalis</i>	(FRICKE) LANGE-BERTALOT	hmp
16207	<i>Diatoma problematica</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT	hmp
16210	<i>Diploneis didyma</i>	(EHRENBERG) EHRENBERG	hmp
16211	<i>Diploneis interrupta</i>	(KUETZING) CLEVE	hmp
16213	<i>Diploneis smithii</i>	(BREBISSON) CLEVE	hmp
16214	<i>Diploneis smithii</i> var. <i>dilatata</i>	(PERAGALLO) TERRY	hmp
16215	<i>Diploneis smithii</i> var. <i>pumila</i>	(GRUNOW) HUSTEDT	hmp
16216	<i>Diploneis smithii</i> var. <i>rhombica</i>	MERESCHKOWSKY	hmp
16217	<i>Entomoneis alata</i>	(EHRENBERG) EHRENBERG	hmp
16218	<i>Entomoneis costata</i>	(HUSTEDT) REIMER	hmp
16219	<i>Entomoneis paludosa</i>	(W.SMITH) REIMER	hmp
16220	<i>Entomoneis paludosa</i> var. <i>subsalina</i>	CLEVE	hmp
16221	<i>Eunotia arculus</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-B. & NOERPEL	hx
6886	<i>Eunotia arcus</i>	EHRENBERG	hx
6213	<i>Eunotia bilunaris</i>	(EHRENBERG) MILLS	hx
16222	<i>Eunotia bilunaris</i> var. <i>linearis</i>	(OKUNO) LANGE-BERTALOT & NOERPEL	hx
6355	<i>Eunotia bilunaris</i> var. <i>mucophila</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & NOERPEL	hx
6761	<i>Eunotia botuliformis</i>	WILD et al.	hx
16223	<i>Eunotia circumborealis</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & NOERPEL	hx
6356	<i>Eunotia denticulata</i>	(BREBISSON) RABENHORST	hx
6357	<i>Eunotia diodon</i>	EHRENBERG	hx
16224	<i>Eunotia elegans</i>	OESTRUP	hx
6975	<i>Eunotia exigua</i>	(BREBISSON) RABENHORST	hx
16225	<i>Eunotia exigua</i> var. <i>undulata</i>	MAGDEBURG	hx
6358	<i>Eunotia faba</i>	EHRENBERG	hx
6359	<i>Eunotia fallax</i>	A.CLEVE	hx
6762	<i>Eunotia fallax</i> var. <i>groenlandica</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-B. & NOERPEL	hx
6360	<i>Eunotia flexuosa</i>	(BREBISSON) KUETZING	hx
6362	<i>Eunotia glacialis</i>	MEISTER	hx
6363	<i>Eunotia hexaglyphis</i>	EHRENBERG	hx
6364	<i>Eunotia implicata</i>	NOERPEL et al.	hx
6214	<i>Eunotia incisa</i>	GREGORY	hx
6365	<i>Eunotia intermedia</i>	(KRASSKE) NOERPEL & LANGE-B.	hx
16226	<i>Eunotia islandica</i>	OESTRUP	hx
16104	<i>Eunotia jemtlandica</i>	(FONTELL) BERG	hx
16228	<i>Eunotia major</i>	(W.SMITH) RABENHORST	hx
6367	<i>Eunotia meisteri</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6368	<i>Eunotia microcephala</i>	KRASSKE	hx
6885	<i>Eunotia monodon</i>	EHRENBERG	hx
6370	<i>Eunotia muscicola</i> var. <i>tridentula</i>	NOERPEL & LANGE-BERTALOT	hx
6371	<i>Eunotia naegeli</i>	MIGULA	hx
16695	<i>Eunotia neofallax</i>	NOERPEL	hx
6372	<i>Eunotia nymanniana</i>	GRUNOW	hx
6373	<i>Eunotia paludosa</i>	GRUNOW	hx
6884	<i>Eunotia paludosa</i> var. <i>trinacria</i>	(KRASSKE) NOERPEL	hx
6168	<i>Eunotia pectinalis</i>	(DILLWYN) RABENHORST	hx
6766	<i>Eunotia pectinalis</i> var. <i>undulata</i>	(RALFS) RABENHORST	hx
6851	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i>	EHRENBERG	hx

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	HG
6767	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i> var. <i>bidens</i>	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW	hx
6374	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i> var. <i>bigibba</i>	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	hx
6768	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i> var. <i>curta</i>	GRUNOW	hx
6769	<i>Eunotia praerupta</i> var. <i>inflata</i>	GRUNOW	hx
16229	<i>Eunotia pseudopectinalis</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6375	<i>Eunotia rhomboidea</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
16230	<i>Eunotia rhynchocephala</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6376	<i>Eunotia septentrionalis</i>	OESTRUP	hx
6850	<i>Eunotia serra</i>	EHRENBERG	hx
6770	<i>Eunotia serra</i> var. <i>diadema</i>	(EHRENBERG) PATRICK	hx
6377	<i>Eunotia serra</i> var. <i>tetraodon</i>	(EHRENBERG) NOERPEL	hx
6378	<i>Eunotia silvahercynia</i>	NOERPEL et al.	hx
6379	<i>Eunotia soleirolii</i>	(KUETZING) RABENHORST	hx
6380	<i>Eunotia steineckeii</i>	PETERSEN	hx
6381	<i>Eunotia subarcuatoides</i>	ALLES et al.	hx
6382	<i>Eunotia sudetica</i>	O.MUELLER	hx
6383	<i>Eunotia tenella</i>	(GRUNOW) HUSTEDT	hx
16668	<i>Eunotia tetraodon</i>	EHRENBERG	hx
6771	<i>Eunotia triodon</i>	EHRENBERG	hx
16233	<i>Fragilaria acidoclinata</i>	LANGE-BERTALOT & HOFMANN	hx
16234	<i>Fragilaria constricta</i>	EHRENBERG	hx
6401	<i>Fragilaria exigua</i>	GRUNOW	hx
6234	<i>Fragilaria fasciculata</i>	(J.G.AGARDH) LANGE-BERTALOT	hmp
6238	<i>Fragilaria pulchella</i>	(RALFS) LANGE-BERTALOT	hmp
6169	<i>Fragilaria virescens</i>	RALFS	hx
16245	<i>Frustulia creuzburgensis</i>	(KRASSKE) HUSTEDT	hmp
6187	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i>	(EHRENBERG) DE TONI	hx
6412	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>crassinervia</i>	(BREBISSON) ROSS	hx
6413	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>saxonica</i>	(RABENHORST) DE TONI	hx
6414	<i>Frustulia rhomboides</i> var. <i>viridula</i>	(BREBISSON) CLEVE	hx
6421	<i>Gomphonema bohemicum</i>	REICHELDT & FRICKE	hx
6424	<i>Gomphonema hebridense</i>	GREGORY	hx
6426	<i>Gomphonema lagerheimii</i>	A.CLEVE	hx
6430	<i>Gomphonema olivaceum</i> var. <i>minutissimum</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6435	<i>Gomphonema productum</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-B. & REICHARDT	hx
6999	<i>Gomphonema ventricosum</i>	GREGORY	hx
16227	<i>Gyrosigma balticum</i>	(EHRENBERG) RABENHORST	hmp
16262	<i>Gyrosigma parkeri</i>	(HARRISON) ELMORE	hmp
6996	<i>Gyrosigma peisonis</i>	(GRUNOW) HUSTEDT	hmp
6042	<i>Gyrosigma spenceri</i>	(W.SMITH) CLEVE	hmp
16263	<i>Gyrosigma strigilis</i>	W.SMITH	hmp
16270	<i>Hantzschia spectabilis</i>	(EHRENBERG) HUSTEDT	hmp
16272	<i>Hantzschia virgata</i>	(ROPER) GRUNOW	hmp
16277	<i>Hantzschia vivax</i>	(W.SMITH) M.PERAGALLO	hmp
16279	<i>Mastogloia baltica</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16280	<i>Mastogloia braunii</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16281	<i>Mastogloia elliptica</i>	J.G.AGARDH	hmp
6803	<i>Mastogloia elliptica</i> var. <i>dansei</i>	(THWAITES) CLEVE	hmp
6444	<i>Mastogloia smithii</i>	THWAITES	hmp
16287	<i>Melosira nummuloides</i>	(DILLWYN) J.G.AGARDH	hmp
6446	<i>Meridion circulare</i> var. <i>constrictum</i>	(RALFS) VAN HEURCK	hx
16717	<i>Navicula adversa</i>	KRASSKE	hx
6809	<i>Navicula angusta</i>	GRUNOW	hx
16290	<i>Navicula arenaria</i>	DONKIN	hmp
16297	<i>Navicula bulnheimii</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6089	<i>Navicula cincta</i>	(EHRENBERG) RALFS	hmp
6969	<i>Navicula cocconeiformis</i>	GREGORY	hx
6901	<i>Navicula crucicula</i>	(W.SMITH) DONKIN	hmp
16304	<i>Navicula crucigera</i>	(W.SMITH) CLEVE	hmp
16306	<i>Navicula cryptolyra</i>	BROCKMANN	hmp
6038	<i>Navicula cuspidata</i>	(KUETZING) KUETZING	hmp
6475	<i>Navicula detenta</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6477	<i>Navicula digitoradiata</i>	(GREGORY) RALFS	hmp
16000	<i>Navicula digitulus</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6479	<i>Navicula duerrenbergiana</i>	HUSTEDT	hmp
16314	<i>Navicula elegans</i>	W.SMITH	hmp
6482	<i>Navicula evanida</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6917	<i>Navicula exilis</i>	KUETZING	hx
16316	<i>Navicula flanatica</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6489	<i>Navicula gallica</i> var. <i>perpusilla</i>	(GRUNOW) LANGE-BERTALOT	hx

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	HG
6833	<i>Navicula halophila</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	hmp
16321	<i>Navicula halophiloides</i>	HUSTEDT	hmp
6496	<i>Navicula heimansioides</i>	LANG-BERTALOT	hx
16325	<i>Navicula humerosa</i>	BREBISSON	hmp
6812	<i>Navicula integra</i>	(W.SMITH) RALFS	hmp
6509	<i>Navicula krasskei</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
16010	<i>Navicula lapidosa</i>	KRASSKE	hx
16011	<i>Navicula leptostriata</i>	JOERGENSEN	hx
16337	<i>Navicula levanderii</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6513	<i>Navicula mediocris</i>	KRASSKE	hx
16346	<i>Navicula microdigitoradiata</i>	LANG-BERTALOT	hmp
16349	<i>Navicula notha</i>	WALLACE	hx
6098	<i>Navicula peregrina</i>	(EHRENBERG) KUETZING	hmp
16353	<i>Navicula perminuta</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6866	<i>Navicula phyllepta</i>	KUETZING	hmp
16355	<i>Navicula plicata</i>	DONKIN	hmp
6100	<i>Navicula protracta</i>	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	hmp
6527	<i>Navicula pseudobryophila</i>	(HUSTEDT) HUSTEDT	hx
6102	<i>Navicula pygmaea</i>	KUETZING	hmp
6534	<i>Navicula recens</i>	(LANG-BERTALOT) LANG-BERTALOT	hmp
16362	<i>Navicula rhynchotella</i>	LANG-BERTALOT	hmp
6105	<i>Navicula salinarum</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16365	<i>Navicula salinicola</i>	HUSTEDT	hmp
6539	<i>Navicula schmassmannii</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6540	<i>Navicula schroeterii</i>	MEISTER	hmp
6543	<i>Navicula soehrensensis</i>	KRASSKE	hx
16034	<i>Navicula soehrensensis</i> var. <i>hassiacae</i>	(KRASSKE) LANG-BERTALOT	hx
6544	<i>Navicula soehrensensis</i> var. <i>musciicola</i>	(PETERSEN) KRASSKE	hx
16370	<i>Navicula soodensis</i>	KRASSKE	hmp
16371	<i>Navicula spicula</i>	(HICKIE) CLEVE	hmp
6549	<i>Navicula submolesta</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6878	<i>Navicula subtilissima</i>	CLEVE	hx
6551	<i>Navicula suchlandtii</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
16376	<i>Navicula tenera</i>	HUSTEDT	hmp
16037	<i>Navicula variostrata</i>	KRASSKE	hx
6563	<i>Neidium alpinum</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
6566	<i>Neidium bisulcatum</i>	(LAGERSTEDT) CLEVE	hx
6110	<i>Neidium productum</i>	(W.SMITH) CLEVE	hx
6573	<i>Nitzschia acidoclinata</i>	LANG-BERTALOT	hx
16390	<i>Nitzschia agnita</i>	HUSTEDT	hmp
6575	<i>Nitzschia alpina</i>	HUSTEDT	hx
16391	<i>Nitzschia amplectens</i>	HUSTEDT	hmp
6580	<i>Nitzschia brevissima</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16048	<i>Nitzschia calida</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16397	<i>Nitzschia circumscuta</i>	(BAILEY) GRUNOW	hmp
6193	<i>Nitzschia clausii</i>	HANTZSCH	hmp
6581	<i>Nitzschia commutata</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6583	<i>Nitzschia compressa</i> var. <i>balatonis</i>	(GRUNOW) LANG-BERTALOT	hmp
16049	<i>Nitzschia compressa</i> var. <i>vexans</i>	(GRUNOW) LANG-BERTALOT	hmp
6242	<i>Nitzschia constricta</i>	(KUETZING) RALFS	hmp
16402	<i>Nitzschia dippelii</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6113	<i>Nitzschia dubia</i>	W.SMITH	hmp
16405	<i>Nitzschia elegantula</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16406	<i>Nitzschia epithemoides</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16408	<i>Nitzschia fasciculata</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6195	<i>Nitzschia filiformis</i>	(W.SMITH) VAN HEURCK	hmp
6196	<i>Nitzschia frustulum</i>	(KUETZING) GRUNOW	hmp
6591	<i>Nitzschia frustulum</i> var. <i>bulnheimiana</i>	(RABENHORST) GRUNOW	hmp
6931	<i>Nitzschia hantzschiana</i>	RABENHORST	hx
16051	<i>Nitzschia hamburgiensis</i>	LANG-BERTALOT	hx
6114	<i>Nitzschia hungarica</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16414	<i>Nitzschia hybrida</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6595	<i>Nitzschia inconspicua</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6888	<i>Nitzschia levidensis</i>	(W.SMITH) GRUNOW	hmp
16102	<i>Nitzschia levidensis</i> var. <i>salinarum</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16052	<i>Nitzschia levidensis</i> var. <i>victoriae</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16423	<i>Nitzschia liebetruthii</i>	RABENHORST	hmp
6601	<i>Nitzschia littoralis</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
16427	<i>Nitzschia lorenziana</i>	GRUNOW	hmp
6198	<i>Nitzschia microcephala</i>	GRUNOW	hmp

DV-Nr.	Taxa	Author	HG
16055	Nitzschia obtusa	W.SMITH	hmp
6602	Nitzschia ovalis	ARNOTT	hmp
16437	Nitzschia perspicua	CHOLNOKY	hmp
16446	Nitzschia rosenstockii	LANGE-BERTALOT	hmp
16447	Nitzschia scalaris	(EHRENBERG) W.SMITH	hmp
16057	Nitzschia scalpelliformis	(GRUNOW) GRUNOW	hmp
6201	Nitzschia sigma	(KUETZING) W.SMITH	hmp
6119	Nitzschia tryblionella	HANTZSCH	hmp
16058	Nitzschia vitrea	NORMAN	hmp
6619	Peronia fibula	(BREBISSON) ROSS	hx
6621	Pinnularia anglica	KRAMMER	hx
6622	Pinnularia angusta	(CLEVE) KRAMMER	hx
6623	Pinnularia appendiculata	(J.G.AGARDH) CLEVE	hmp
16543	Pinnularia bacilliformis	KRAMMER	hx
6625	Pinnularia brandelii	CLEVE	hx
16463	Pinnularia brauniana	(GRUNOW) MILLS	hx
6627	Pinnularia brevicostata	CLEVE	hx
16062	Pinnularia cardinalis	(EHRENBERG) W.SMITH	hx
6629	Pinnularia cleveiformis	KRAMMER	hx
6845	Pinnularia episcopalis	CLEVE	hx
6636	Pinnularia gentilis	(DONKIN) CLEVE	hx
16065	Pinnularia gigas	EHRENBERG	hx
6125	Pinnularia microstauron	(EHRENBERG) CLEVE	hx
6651	Pinnularia neomajor	KRAMMER	hx
6658	Pinnularia pseudogibba	KRAMMER	hx
6659	Pinnularia rupestris	HANTZSCH	hx
6660	Pinnularia schoenfelderi	KRAMMER	hx
16074	Pinnularia silvatica	PETERSEN	hx
6663	Pinnularia stomatophora	(GRUNOW) CLEVE	hx
16479	Pinnularia stomatophora var. triundulata	(FONTELL) HUSTEDT	hx
6664	Pinnularia streptoraphe	CLEVE	hx
16480	Pinnularia streptoraphe var. parva	KRAMMER	hx
6126	Pinnularia subcapitata	GREGORY	hx
16481	Pinnularia subcapitata var. elongata	KRAMMER	hx
6665	Pinnularia subcapitata var. hilseana	(JANISCH) O.MUELLER	hx
6670	Pinnularia subrupestris	KRAMMER	hx
16485	Pleurosigma angulatum	QUEKETT	hmp
16486	Pleurosigma elongatum	W.SMITH	hmp
16078	Pleurosigma salinarum	GRUNOW	hmp
16487	Pleurosira laevis	(EHRENBERG) COMPERE	hmp
16492	Rhopalodia constricta	(W.SMITH) KRAMMER	hmp
6677	Rhopalodia gibba	(EHRENBERG) O.MUELLER	hmp
16493	Rhopalodia musculus	(KUETZING) O.MUELLER	hmp
6840	Stauroneis nobilis	SCHUMANN	hx
16501	Stauroneis salina	W.SMITH	hmp
-	Stauroneis simulans	(DONKIN) ROSS	hmp
16087	Stenopterobia curvula	(W.SMITH) KRAMMER	hx
6690	Stenopterobia delicatissima	(LEWIS) BREBISSON	hx
16503	Stenopterobia densestriata	(HUSTEDT) KRAMMER	hx
16510	Surirella brightwellii	W.SMITH	hmp
16511	Surirella brightwellii var. baltica	(SCHUMANN) KRAMMER	hmp
16513	Surirella crumena	BREBISSON	hmp
6136	Surirella ovalis	BREBISSON	hmp
6694	Surirella roba	LECLERCQ	hx
16517	Surirella striatula	TURPIN	hmp
16519	Tabellaria binialis	(EHRENBERG) GRUNOW	hx
16520	Tabellaria binialis var. elliptica	FLOWER	hx
16096	Tabellaria quadrisepata	KNUDSON	hx
6698	Tabellaria ventricosa	KUETZING	hx

### 4.3 Phytobenthos without diatoms

For phytobenthos evaluation indicative species of comparable ecological conditions are summed up in the classification categories A, B, C and D (Table 27). This category must be noted for each taxon of a sampling site. It must be kept in mind that classification of taxa into different categories can vary between the different groups of running waters.

For calculation of the Assessment Index quantities must be squared. The Assessment index is calculated according to equation 15. Theoretically the calculated value can lie between +100 and -100.

Calculation of the Assessment Index can be considered reliable, if at least five indicative taxa were found or if (in case of less than 5 taxa) the sum of the squared degrees of cover adds up to **more than 16**. If an assessment is not reliable this must be noted. For running water sampling sites of the Alps and the Alpine Foreland presently no assessment procedure is available

#### Equation 15: Calculation of the Assessment Index

$$BI = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n_A} Q_{Ai} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n_B} Q_{Bi} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n_C} Q_{Ci} - \sum_{i=1}^{n_D} Q_{Di}}{\sum_{i=1}^{n_A} Q_{Ai} + \sum_{i=1}^{n_B} Q_{Bi} + \sum_{i=1}^{n_C} Q_{Ci} + \sum_{i=1}^{n_D} Q_{Di}} * 100$$

BI = Assessment Index

$Q_A$  = squared quantity of a taxon from assessment category A

$Q_B$  = squared quantity of a taxon from assessment category B

$Q_C$  = squared quantity of a taxon from assessment category C

$Q_D$  = squared quantity of a taxon from assessment category D

$i = 1$  to  $n_A, n_B, n_C, n_D$

**Table 27:** List of indicators in the submodule Phytobenthos without Diatoms

*MG\_sil* = running waters of the Central German Uplands with siliceous influence, *MG\_karb* = running waters of the Central German Uplands with calcareous influence, *NT\_karb* = running waters of the North German Lowland with calcareous influence, *NT\_sil/org* = running waters of the North German Lowland with siliceous and organic influence.

System	Name	MG_sil	MG_cal	NT_cal	NT_sil/org
Nostocophyceae	Aphanocapsa fonticola	A	B		
Nostocophyceae	Aphanocapsa rivularis		A		
Nostocophyceae	Aphanothece stagnina	C		B	C
Nostocophyceae	Chamaesiphon confervicolus	B			B
Nostocophyceae	Chamaesiphon fuscus	A			
Nostocophyceae	Chamaesiphon incrustans	B	B	B	B
Nostocophyceae	Chamaesiphon polonicus	B			
Nostocophyceae	Chamaesiphon polymorphus	C	C		
Nostocophyceae	Chamaesiphon starmachii	A			
Nostocophyceae	Chamaesiphon subglobosus	B	A	A	
Nostocophyceae	Chroococcopsis gigantea	B	B	B	
Nostocophyceae	Heteroleibleinia kuetzingii	B	B		
Nostocophyceae	Homoeothrix crustacea		A		
Nostocophyceae	Homoeothrix janthina	A		C	A
Nostocophyceae	Homoeothrix varians	B	B	B	B
Nostocophyceae	Hydrococcus cesatii	B	A		
Nostocophyceae	Hydrococcus rivularis	B	A		
Nostocophyceae	Hyella fontana		A		
Nostocophyceae	Komvophoron constrictum	C		C	C
Nostocophyceae	Leptolyngbya foveolarum	D	D	D	
Nostocophyceae	Merismopedia glauca		A	A	
Nostocophyceae	Microcoleus vaginatus			C	
Nostocophyceae	Nostoc parmelioides	A			
Nostocophyceae	Oscillatoria limosa	C	C	C	C
Nostocophyceae	Oscillatoria princeps			C	

System	Name	MG_sil	MG_cal	NT_cal	NT_sil/org
Nostocophyceae	Phormidium ambiguum			C	
Nostocophyceae	Phormidium corium	B	A	A	
Nostocophyceae	Phormidium incrustatum	C	A	A	
Nostocophyceae	Phormidium retzii	C	C	C	C
Nostocophyceae	Phormidium subfuscum	B	C	C	
Nostocophyceae	Plectonema tomasinianum	B			
Nostocophyceae	Pleurocapsa minor	C	C		
Nostocophyceae	Porphyrosiphon martensianus	B			
Nostocophyceae	Pseudanabaena catenata			D	
Nostocophyceae	Schizothrix tinctoria	B			
Nostocophyceae	Xenotholos kernerii	A			
Bangiophyceae	Bangia atropurpurea	B	B	B	
Florideophyceae	Audouinella	B	A	A	B
Florideophyceae	Audouinella chalybaea	B	A	A	B
Florideophyceae	Audouinella hermannii	B	A	A	B
Florideophyceae	Audouinella pygmaea	B	A	A	B
Florideophyceae	Batrachospermum	B	B	B	B
Florideophyceae	Batrachospermum gelatinosum	B	B	B	
Florideophyceae	Batrachospermum helminthosum				A
Florideophyceae	Chantransia - Stadien	B	B	B	B
Florideophyceae	Hildenbrandia rivularis	B	B	B	
Florideophyceae	Lemanea	B			
Florideophyceae	Lemanea fluviatilis	A	B		
Florideophyceae	Paralemanea	B			
Florideophyceae	Thorea sp.			A	
Fucophyceae	Heribaudiella fluviatilis		B	B	
Chrysophyceae	Hydrurus foetidus		B		
Chrysophyceae	Phaeodermatium rivulare	B	B		
Euglenophyceae	Lepocinclis texta			B	
Euglenophyceae	Phacus acuminatus			B	
Euglenophyceae	Phacus orbicularis			B	
Tribophyceae	Tribonema viride	C	B		C
Tribophyceae	Tribonema vulgare	B	B		
Tribophyceae	Vaucheria	C	C	B	C
Tribophyceae	Vaucheria mit Häufigkeit 5			C	
Chlorophyceae	Bulbochaete	B			
Chlorophyceae	Draparnaldia mutabilis	B			
Chlorophyceae	Gongrosira debaryana	B	B	B	
Chlorophyceae	Gongrosira fluminensis	B			
Chlorophyceae	Gongrosira incrustans		A	A	
Chlorophyceae	Microspora	B		B	B
Chlorophyceae	Microspora amoena	B	B	B	B
Chlorophyceae	Microspora floccosa	B	B	B	B
Chlorophyceae	Microspora stagnorum			B	B
Chlorophyceae	Microspora tumidulum			B	B
Chlorophyceae	Microspora wittrockii		B	B	B
Chlorophyceae	Oedogonium	B	C	C	B
Chlorophyceae	Oedogonium mit Häufigkeit 5	C			C
Chlorophyceae	Stigeoclonium	D	D	D	D
Chlorophyceae	Stigeoclonium farctum			D	
Chlorophyceae	Tetraspora gelatinosa	A	A	A	A
Trebouxiophyceae	Microthamnion curvatum	B		C	
Trebouxiophyceae	Microthamnion kuetzingianum	B		C	
Trebouxiophyceae	Microthamnion strictissimum	B		C	
Ulvophyceae	Cladophora glomerata	C	B	B	C
Ulvophyceae	Cladophora glomerata mit Häufigkeit 5		C	C	
Ulvophyceae	Cladophora rivularis		B	B	C
Ulvophyceae	Cladophora rivularis mit Häufigkeit 5		C	C	
Ulvophyceae	Enteromorpha		C	C	
Ulvophyceae	Enteromorpha prolifera		D	D	
Ulvophyceae	Rhizoclonium hieroglyphicum	C	C	C	C
Ulvophyceae	Ulothrix tenerima	C	C	C	
Ulvophyceae	Ulothrix tenuissima	B	B	B	

System	Name	MG_sil	MG_cal	NT_cal	NT_sil/org
Ulvophyceae	<i>Ulothrix zonata</i>	B	B	B	
Charophyceae	<i>Actinotaenium cruciferum</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium acerosum</i>	C	C	C	C
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium cornu</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium diana</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium eboracense</i>	-		B	
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium ehrenbergii</i>	C	B	B	C
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium ehrenbergii</i> var. <i>malinverianum</i>	C			
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium incurvum</i>	B			B
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium intermedium</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium kuetzingii</i>			B	C
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium leibleinii</i> var. <i>boergensenii</i>	C	B	B	C
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium littorale</i>		B	B	
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium littorale</i> var. <i>crassum</i>	C	B	B	
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium moniliferum</i>	C	B	B	C
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium moniliferum</i> var. <i>concaum</i>	C	B	B	
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium nilssonii</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium praelongum</i>				
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium praelongum</i> var. <i>brevius</i>	B	B	B	B
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium rostratum</i>	A	C	C	A
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium strigosum</i>	B	B	B	B
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium strigosum</i> var. <i>elegans</i>	B	B	B	B
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium striolatum</i>	A			A
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium sublaterale</i>	C	B	B	C
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium tumidulum</i>	B	B	B	B
Charophyceae	<i>Closterium tumidum</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Cosmarium laeve</i>	C	C	C	
Charophyceae	<i>Cosmarium pachydermum</i> var. <i>aetiopicum</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Klebsormidium rivulare</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Mougeotia</i>	B	B	B	B
Charophyceae	<i>Penium margaritaceum</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Pleurotaenium crenulatum</i>				A
Charophyceae	<i>Spirogyra</i>	B	B	B	B
Charophyceae	<i>Staurastrum punctulatum</i>	B			
Charophyceae	<i>Xanthidium antilopaeum</i>	A			
Charophyceae	<i>Zygnema</i>	B			



## 4.4 Overall assessment of running waters with Macrophytes & Phytobenthos

According to the WFD the **entire group of organisms** consisting of the benthic flora, Macrophytes & Phytobenthos is considered to be **one of the four biological components** to assess the status of a water system. Therefore, the three subcomponents must be considered as modules or metrics for assessment in terms of the WFD.

### 4.4.1 Combination of the metrics Macrophytes, Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms

For the overall assessment of running waters with the biocomponent Macrophytes & Phytobenthos it is absolutely necessary to carry out an assessment of the three subcomponents Macrophytes, Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms exactly following the method described for these modules. A prerequisite is the collection of data according to the guidelines and exact determination of the biocoenotic type depending on different groups of organisms. In particular cases there are contradictory results for the different sub-groups of organisms. A sampling site can be attributed to the siliceous type of running water according to LAWA, but can be influenced by calcareous water from the catchment area. It is possible to have an attribution to a siliceous diatom type and a calcareous macrophyte type or phytobenthos type. In such cases it must be verified, if the increased values for hardness or acid capacity are the result of anthropogenic influences as for example the discharge of industrial waste. The values are then considered the result of degradation and the type must be corrected correspondingly. This situation can often be observed for strongly degraded waters as well as for waters with a large catchment area. If a sampling section is located in an area of alternating geological conditions, if possible, a geologically more homogenous site should be chosen.

The combination of calcareous geology and low hardness is impossible.

The differentiation between rhithral or potamal running waters according to the macrophyte typology is important for the chances of higher water plants to colonise this type of water. Mechanical stress exerted on the plants due to the continuous flow and the resistance of the individual species towards this kind of stress plays an important role. In contrast to certain types of small, narrow leafed species of *Potamogeton* for example, a large leafed species will hardly be expected in turbulently running waters. In its natural state, a running water with a large catchment area can for certain stretches show water levels and velocities of flow that are only suitable for species resistant to the current.

The LAWA typology or type map, which nationwide is in effect, cannot yet exclusively be used as the sole basis for type determination. Typology of the macrophyte and phytobenthos assessment procedure can easily be harmonised with this system (SCHAUMBURG et al. 2005, as well as chapter 3), but as the nationwide type map is still being worked upon and as after completion of other biological projects there might still be changes, typification of the sampling sites according to the

described criteria is necessary. Furthermore, the changes in type attribution show that nationwide type attribution cannot be considered completed.

In order to create a basis for comparison for the three metrics Macrophytes, Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms, all index values must be transformed to match a unified scale from “0” to “1”. The value „1“ reflects the best possible ecological status in terms of the WFD, i.e. ecological status class 1. A value of “0” stands for the highest degree of degradation of a water system, i.e. ecological status class 5. Transformation of the module “Macrophytes” (Reference Index, RI) and the module “Phytobenthos without Diatoms” (Assessment Index, BI) is carried out following Equation 16 and Equation 17. The result of the module “Diatoms” (Diatom Index<sub>Fließgewässer</sub> = DI<sub>FG</sub>) already is on this scale and therefore does not need to be transformed.

**Equation 16:** Equation for transformation of the module RI<sub>FG</sub> (Reference Index<sub>Fließgewässer</sub> macrophytes) on a scale from 0 to 1.

$$M_{MP} = \frac{(RI_{FG} + 100) * 0,5}{100}$$

*M<sub>MP</sub>* = Module Macrophyte Assessment  
*RI<sub>FG</sub>* = type specifically calculated reference index

**Equation 17:** Equation for transformation of the module BI (Assessment Index Phytobenthos without Diatoms) on a scale from 0 to 1

$$M_{PB} = \frac{(BI + 100) * 0,5}{100}$$

*M<sub>PB</sub>* = Module Phytobenthos  
*BI* = type specific assessment index

Calculation of the common Macrophyte-Phytobenthos Index of running waters (M& P<sub>FG</sub>) from the three components is carried out according to Equation 18. If individual modules cannot be considered reliable, the Macrophyte Phytobenthos Index for running waters M& P<sub>FG</sub> can be calculated in addition. If the module “Macrophytes” is not reliable, Equation 19 is used and if the module “Phytobenthos without Diatoms” is not reliable Equation 20. If, in exceptional cases the module “Diatoms” cannot reliably be evaluated, Equation 21 can be referred to. If two modules are inconclusive, assessment is done according to the one reliable module. Nevertheless, the final result must be critically verified and doesn’t have the same significance as an assessment with two or three modules!

**Equation 18:** Calculation of the index value M&P<sub>FG</sub> for determination of the ecological status class of a running water system in case of three reliable modules.

$$M \& P_{FG} = \frac{M_{MP} + M_D + M_{PB}}{3}$$

*M&P<sub>FG</sub>* = Macrophyte & Phytobenthos-Index for running waters  
*M<sub>MP</sub>* = Module Macrophytes  
*M<sub>D</sub>* = Module Diatoms  
*M<sub>PB</sub>* = Module Phytobenthos without Diatoms

**Equation 19:** Calculation of the index value M&P<sub>FG</sub> for determination of the ecological status class of a running water if the modules Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms are reliable.

$$M \& P_{FG} = \frac{M_D + M_{PB}}{2}$$

*M&P<sub>FG</sub>* = Macrophytes & Phytobenthos-Index for running waters  
*M<sub>D</sub>* = Module Diatoms  
*M<sub>PB</sub>* = Module Phytobenthos without Diatoms

**Equation 20:** Calculation of the index value  $M\&P_{FG}$  for determination of the ecological status class of a running water, if the modules Macrophytes and Diatoms are reliable.

$$M\&P_{FG} = \frac{M_{MP} + M_D}{2}$$

$M\&P_{FG}$  = Macrophytes & Phytobenthos-Index for running waters  
 $M_{MP}$  = Module Macrophytes  
 $M_D$  = Module Diatoms

**Equation 21:** Calculation of the index value  $M\&P_{FG}$  for determination of the ecological status class in case the module Macrophytes and the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms are reliable.

$$M\&P_{FG} = \frac{M_{MP} + M_{PB}}{2}$$

$M\&P_{FG}$  = Macrophytes & Phytobenthos-Index for running waters  
 $M_{PB}$  = Module Phytobenthos without Diatoms  
 $M_{MP}$  = Module Macrophytes

#### 4.4.2 Determination of the ecological status class

Separated according to ecoregions Table 28 to Table 71 show the limits for attribution of the calculated index  $M\&P_{FG}$  to the ecological status classes according to the WFD. If one or two modules must be considered inconclusive, the results will still be used as an aid for interpretation of the total result, but will not be used for classification of the ecological status according to the WFD. An exception is the designation of an unreliable status class 5 in the sub module Macrophytes, which in case of a **proven macrophyte depopulation** (e.g. due to mowing, clearing, high input of nutrients, introduction of herbivorous fish) is assigned. In this case, if the ecological status “good” or “high” is determined with the module Diatoms and Phytobenthos, the ecological status class “moderate” (3) is assigned.

For unreliable individual assessments the index limits are also listed in the tables mentioned above.

#### 4.4.2.1 Alps

As due to a lack of data for the ecoregion Alps no assessment procedure for the module “Phytobenthos without Diatoms” could be developed, assessment of these sampling sites is carried out pursuant to the WFD with the modules “Macrophytes” and “Diatoms”.

#### Assessment with the modules Macrophytes and Diatoms

**Table 28:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:  
Running waters of the calcareous alps with a catchment area of 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 1.1 Running waters of the calcareous alps with a catchment area < 1000 km <sup>2</sup>		
	MRK	MP	MPG
1	1,00 – 0,67	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,80
2	0,66 – 0,52	0,74 – 0,45	0,79 – 0,52
3	0,51 – 0,26	0,44 – 0,21	0,51 – 0,28
4	0,25 – 0,00	0,20 – 0,00	0,27 – 0,00
5	–	–	–

**Table 29:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:  
Running waters of the calcareous alps with a catchment area larger than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 1.2 Running waters of the calcareous alps with a catchment area > 1000 km <sup>2</sup>		
	MRK	MP	MPG
1	1,00 – 0,65	1,00 – 0,73	1,00 – 0,78
2	0,64 – 0,50	0,72 – 0,42	0,77 – 0,50
3	0,49 – 0,26	0,41 – 0,21	0,49 – 0,28
4	0,25 – 0,00	0,20 – 0,00	0,27 – 0,00
5	–	–	–

### Assessment with the module Diatoms

to be applied, if the module Macrophytes is not reliable

**Table 30:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class if the module Macrophytes is not reliable:  
Running waters of the calcareous alps

Diatoms	D 1.1 Running waters of the calcareous alps with a catchment area < 1000 km <sup>2</sup>	D 1.2 Running waters of the calcareous alps with a catchment area > 1000 km <sup>2</sup>
1	1,00 – 0,74	1,00 – 0,71
2	0,73 – 0,54	0,70 – 0,49
3	0,53 – 0,31	0,48 – 0,31
4	0,30 – 0,08	0,30 – 0,08
5	0,07 – 0,00	0,07 – 0,00

### Assessment with the module Macrophytes

to be applied, if the module Diatoms is not reliable

**Table 31:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class, if the module Diatoms is not reliable:  
Running waters of the calcareous alps

Macrophytes	MRK	MP	MPG
1	1,00 – 0,59	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,85
2	0,58 – 0,50	0,74 – 0,35	0,84 – 0,50
3	0,49 – 0,20	0,34 – 0,10	0,49 – 0,25
4	0,19 – 0,00	0,09 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–

#### 4.4.2.2 Alpine Foreland

Due to a lack of data for the running water systems of the Alpine Foreland no assessment procedure could be developed for the module “Phytobenthos without Diatoms“. As a consequence the assessment according to the WFD is carried out with the module “Macrophytes“ and the module “Diatoms“.

#### Assessment with the modules Macrophytes and Diatoms

**Table 32:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:  
Siliceous running waters of the Alpine Foreland with a catchment area smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 2 Siliceous running waters with a catchment area < 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,63	1,00 – 0,71	1,00 – 0,76	1,00 – 0,71
2	0,62 – 0,47	0,70 – 0,39	0,75 – 0,47	0,70 – 0,47
3	0,46 – 0,22	0,38 – 0,17	0,46 – 0,25	0,46 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 33:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:  
Calcareous running waters of the Alpine Foreland with a catchment area smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 3 Calcareous running waters with a catchment area < 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,63	1,00 – 0,71	1,00 – 0,76	1,00 – 0,71
2	0,62 – 0,47	0,70 – 0,39	0,75 – 0,47	0,70 – 0,47
3	0,46 – 0,22	0,38 – 0,17	0,46 – 0,25	0,46 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 34:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:  
Running waters of the Alpine Foreland with a catchment area larger than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 4 Running waters with a catchment area > 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,60	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,73	1,00 – 0,68
2	0,59 – 0,47	0,67 – 0,39	0,72 – 0,47	0,67 – 0,47
3	0,46 – 0,22	0,38 – 0,17	0,46 – 0,25	0,46 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Assessment with the module Diatoms  
to be applied, if the module Macrophytes is not reliable**

**Table 35:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Macrophytes is not reliable:

Running waters of the Alpine Foreland

<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 2 Siliceous running waters with a catchment area &lt; 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>D 3 Calcareous running waters with a catchment area &lt; 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>D 4 Running waters with a catchment area &gt; 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>
1	1,00 – 0,67	1,00 – 0,67	1,00 – 0,61
2	0,66 – 0,43	0,66 – 0,43	0,60 – 0,43
3	0,42 – 0,24	0,42 – 0,24	0,42 – 0,24
4	0,23 – 0,08	0,23 – 0,08	0,23 – 0,08
5	0,07 – 0,00	0,07 – 0,00	0,07 – 0,00

**Assessment with the module Macrophytes  
to be applied, if the module Diatoms is not reliable**

**Table 36:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Diatoms is not reliable:

Running waters of the Alpine Foreland

<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,59	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,85	1,00 – 0,75
2	0,58 – 0,50	0,74 – 0,35	0,84 – 0,50	0,74 – 0,51
3	0,49 – 0,20	0,34 – 0,10	0,49 – 0,25	0,50 – 0,25
4	0,19 – 0,00	0,09 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

## 4.4.2.3 Central German Upland

**Assessment with the modules Macrophytes, Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms****Table 37:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:Siliceous running waters of the variegated sandstone and the bedrock of the Central German Uplands with a catchment area smaller than 100 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_sil</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 5</b> <b>Running waters of the variegated sandstone and the bedrock with a catchment area &lt; 100 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,67	1,00 – 0,72	1,00 – 0,76	1,00 – 0,72
2	0,66 – 0,51	0,71 – 0,46	0,75 – 0,51	0,72 – 0,51
3	0,50 – 0,28	0,45 – 0,25	0,50 – 0,30	0,51 – 0,30
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 38:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:Siliceous running waters of volcanic areas in the Central German Uplands with a catchment area smaller than 100 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_sil</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 6</b> <b>Running waters of volcanic areas with a catchment area &lt; 100 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,65	1,00 – 0,70	1,00 – 0,74	1,00 – 0,70
2	0,64 – 0,50	0,69 – 0,45	0,73 – 0,50	0,69 – 0,50
3	0,49 – 0,28	0,44 – 0,25	0,49 – 0,30	0,49 – 0,30
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 39:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:Siliceous running waters of the variegated sandstone and bedrock of the Central German Uplands with a catchment area larger than 100 km<sup>2</sup> and smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_sil</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 7</b> <b>Running waters of the variegated sandstone and bedrock with a catchment area &gt; 100 km<sup>2</sup> and &lt; 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,65	1,00 – 0,70	1,00 – 0,74	1,00 – 0,70
2	0,64 – 0,50	0,69 – 0,45	0,73 – 0,50	0,69 – 0,50
3	0,49 – 0,28	0,44 – 0,25	0,49 – 0,30	0,49 – 0,30
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–



**Table 40:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:

Calcareous running waters of the loess- and keuper regions of the Central German Uplands with a catchment area smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_calc</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 8</b>			
	<b>Running waters of the loess and keuper regions with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,63	1,00 – 0,69	1,00 – 0,72	1,00 – 0,69
2	0,62 – 0,50	0,68 – 0,45	0,71 – 0,50	0,68 – 0,50
3	0,49 – 0,28	0,44 – 0,25	0,49 – 0,30	0,49 – 0,30
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 41:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:

Calcareous running water of calcareous regions in the Central German Uplands with a catchment area smaller than 100 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_calc</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 9.1</b>			
	<b>Running waters of calcareous regions with a catchment area ≤ 100 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,65	1,00 – 0,70	1,00 – 0,74	1,00 – 0,70
2	0,64 – 0,51	0,69 – 0,46	0,73 – 0,51	0,69 – 0,51
3	0,50 – 0,28	0,45 – 0,25	0,50 – 0,30	0,50 – 0,30
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 42:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:

Calcareous running waters of the calcareous regions of the Central German Uplands with a catchment area larger than 100 km<sup>2</sup> and smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_calc</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 9.2</b>			
	<b>Running waters of calcareous areas with a catchment area &gt; 100 km<sup>2</sup> und ≤ 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,64	1,00 – 0,69	1,00 – 0,72	1,00 – 0,69
2	0,63 – 0,50	0,68 – 0,45	0,71 – 0,50	0,68 – 0,50
3	0,49 – 0,28	0,44 – 0,25	0,49 – 0,30	0,49 – 0,30
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 43:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:

Calcareous running waters of the Central German Uplands with a catchment area larger than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_calc</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 10</b>			
	<b>Running waters with a catchment area &gt; 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,65	1,00 – 0,70	1,00 – 0,73	1,00 – 0,70
2	0,64 – 0,50	0,69 – 0,45	0,72 – 0,50	0,69 – 0,50
3	0,49 – 0,28	0,44 – 0,25	0,49 – 0,30	0,49 – 0,30
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Assessment with the modules Macrophytes and Diatoms****to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable****Table 44:** Index limits for the attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:Siliceous running waters of the variegated sandstone and bedrock of the Central German Uplands with a catchment area smaller than 100 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 5 Running waters of variegated sandstone and bedrock with a catchment area < 100 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,63	1,00 – 0,71	1,00 – 0,76	1,00 – 0,71
2	0,62 – 0,47	0,70 – 0,39	0,75 – 0,47	0,70 – 0,47
3	0,46 – 0,22	0,38 – 0,17	0,46 – 0,25	0,46 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 45:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:Running waters of the volcanic areas of the Central German Uplands with a catchment area smaller than 100 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 6 Running waters of volcanic areas with a catchment area < 100 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,60	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,73	1,00 – 0,68
2	0,59 – 0,45	0,67 – 0,38	0,72 – 0,45	0,67 – 0,45
3	0,44 – 0,22	0,37 – 0,17	0,44 – 0,25	0,44 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 46:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:Running waters of the variegated sandstone and bedrock of the Central German Uplands with a catchment area larger than 100 km<sup>2</sup> and smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 7 Running waters of the variegated sandstone and bedrock with a catchment area > 100 km <sup>2</sup> and < 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,60	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,73	1,00 – 0,68
2	0,59 – 0,45	0,67 – 0,38	0,72 – 0,45	0,67 – 0,45
3	0,44 – 0,22	0,37 – 0,17	0,44 – 0,25	0,44 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 47:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:

Running waters of the loess and keuper regions in the Central German Upland with a catchment area smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 8 Running waters of the loess and keuper regions with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,58	1,00 – 0,66	1,00 – 0,71	1,00 – 0,66
2	0,57 – 0,45	0,65 – 0,37	0,70 – 0,45	0,65 – 0,45
3	0,44 – 0,22	0,36 – 0,17	0,44 – 0,25	0,44 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 48:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:

Running waters of the calcareous region of the Central German Upland with a catchment area smaller than 100 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 9.1 Running waters of the calcareous regions with a catchment area ≤ 100 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,60	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,73	1,00 – 0,68
2	0,59 – 0,47	0,67 – 0,39	0,72 – 0,47	0,67 – 0,47
3	0,46 – 0,22	0,38 – 0,17	0,46 – 0,25	0,46 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 49:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:

Running waters of the calcareous regions in the Central German Uplands with a catchment area larger than 100 km<sup>2</sup> and smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 9.2 Running waters of the calcareous region with a catchment area > 100 km <sup>2</sup> and ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,58	1,00 – 0,66	1,00 – 0,71	1,00 – 0,66
2	0,57 – 0,45	0,65 – 0,38	0,70 – 0,45	0,65 – 0,45
3	0,44 – 0,22	0,37 – 0,17	0,44 – 0,25	0,44 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 50:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:

Running waters of the Central German Upland with a catchment area larger than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 10 Running waters with a catchment area > 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,60	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,73	1,00 – 0,68
2	0,59 – 0,45	0,67 – 0,38	0,72 – 0,45	0,67 – 0,45
3	0,44 – 0,22	0,37 – 0,17	0,44 – 0,25	0,44 – 0,25
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Assessment with the modules Macrophytes and Phytobenthos without Diatoms  
to be applied, if the module Diatoms is not reliable**

**Table 51:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Diatoms is not reliable: siliceous running waters of the Central German Upland

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_sil</b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,67	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,80	1,00 – 0,75
2	0,66 – 0,55	0,74 – 0,48	0,79 – 0,55	0,74 – 0,55
3	0,54 – 0,30	0,47 – 0,25	0,54 – 0,33	0,54 – 0,33
4	0,29 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,32 – 0,00	0,32 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 52:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Diatoms is not reliable: calcareous running waters of the Central German Upland

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_calc</b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>MRK</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>MPG</b>	<b>MRS</b>
1	1,00 – 0,67	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,80	1,00 – 0,75
2	0,66 – 0,55	0,74 – 0,48	0,79 – 0,55	0,74 – 0,55
3	0,54 – 0,30	0,47 – 0,25	0,54 – 0,33	0,54 – 0,33
4	0,29 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,32 – 0,00	0,32 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Assessment with the modules Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms to be applied, if the module Macrophytes is not reliable**

**Table 53:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Macrophytes is not reliable:

siliceous running waters of the Central German Upland

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_sil</b>		
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 5</b> Running waters of variegated sandstone and bedrock with a catchment area < 100 km <sup>2</sup>	<b>D 6</b> Running waters of volcanic regions with a catchment area < 100 km <sup>2</sup>	<b>D 7</b> Running waters of variegated sandstone and bedrock with a catchment area > 100 km <sup>2</sup> and < 1000 km <sup>2</sup>
1	1,00 – 0,71	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,68
2	0,70 – 0,52	0,67 – 0,50	0,67 – 0,50
3	0,51 – 0,32	0,49 – 0,32	0,49 – 0,32
4	0,31 – 0,17	0,31 – 0,17	0,31 – 0,17
5	0,16 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00

**Table 54:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Macrophytes is not reliable:

calcareous running waters of the Central German Upland

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_calc</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 8</b> Running waters of the loess and keuper regions with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>	<b>D 9.1</b> Running waters of the calcareous regions with a catchment area ≤ 100 km <sup>2</sup>	<b>D 9.2</b> Running waters of the calcareous regions with a catchment area > 100 km <sup>2</sup> and ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>	<b>D 10</b> Running waters with a catchment area > 1000 km <sup>2</sup>
1	1,00 – 0,66	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,66	1,00 – 0,68
2	0,65 – 0,50	0,67 – 0,52	0,65 – 0,50	0,67 – 0,50
3	0,49 – 0,32	0,51 – 0,32	0,49 – 0,32	0,49 – 0,32
4	0,31 – 0,17	0,31 – 0,17	0,31 – 0,17	0,31 – 0,17
5	0,16 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00	0,16 – 0,00

### Assessment with the module Macrophytes to be applied, if the module Diatoms and the module Phytobenthos are not reliable

**Table 55** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:  
running waters of the Central German Upland

Macrophytes	MRK	MP	MPG	MRS
1	1,00 – 0,59	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,85	1,00 – 0,75
2	0,58 – 0,50	0,74 – 0,35	0,84 – 0,50	0,74 – 0,51
3	0,49 – 0,20	0,34 – 0,10	0,49 – 0,25	0,50 – 0,25
4	0,19 – 0,00	0,09 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

### Assessment with the module Diatoms

to be applied, if the module Macrophytes and the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms are not reliable

**Table 56:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Macrophytes and the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms are not reliable:  
siliceous running waters of the Central German Upland

Diatoms	D 5 Running waters of the variegated sandstone and bedrock with a catchment area < 100 km <sup>2</sup>	D 6 Running waters of volcanic regions with a catchment area < 100 km <sup>2</sup>	D 7 Running waters of the variegated sandstone and bedrock with a catchment area > 100 km <sup>2</sup> and < 1000 km <sup>2</sup>
1	1,00 – 0,67	1,00 – 0,61	1,00 – 0,61
2	0,66 – 0,43	0,60 – 0,40	0,60 – 0,40
3	0,42 – 0,24	0,39 – 0,24	0,39 – 0,24
4	0,23 – 0,08	0,23 – 0,08	0,23 – 0,08
5	0,07 – 0,00	0,07 – 0,00	0,07 – 0,00

**Table 57:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Macrophytes and the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:  
Calcareous running waters of the Central German Upland

Diatoms	D 8 Running waters of the loess and keuper regions with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>	D 9.1 Running waters of calcareous regions with a catchment area ≤ 100 km <sup>2</sup>	D 9.2 Running waters of calcareous regions with a catchment area > 100 km <sup>2</sup> and ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>	D 10 Running waters with a catchment area > 1000 km <sup>2</sup>
1	1,00 – 0,56	1,00 – 0,61	1,00 – 0,57	1,00 – 0,60
2	0,55 – 0,39	0,60 – 0,43	0,56 – 0,40	0,59 – 0,40
3	0,38 – 0,24	0,42 – 0,24	0,39 – 0,24	0,39 – 0,24
4	0,23 – 0,08	0,23 – 0,08	0,23 – 0,08	0,23 – 0,08
5	0,07 – 0,00	0,07 – 0,00	0,07 – 0,00	0,07 – 0,00

**Assessment with the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms  
to be applied, if the module Macrophytes and the module Diatoms are not reliable**

**Table 58:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Macrophytes and the module Diatoms are not reliable:

Siliceous and calcareous running waters of the Central German Upland

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>MG_sil</b>	<b>MG_calc</b>
1	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,75
2	0,74 – 0,60	0,74 – 0,60
3	0,59 – 0,40	0,59 – 0,40
4	0,39 – 0,25	0,39 – 0,25
5	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00

4.4.2.4 North German Lowland

**Assessment with the modules Macrophytes, Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms**

**Table 59:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:  
siliceous or organic running waters of the North German Lowland with a catchment area smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>NT_org/sil</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 11</b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>Siliceous running waters with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
	<b>TR</b>	<b>TNk</b>	<b>TN</b>	<b>TNg</b>
1	1,00 – 0,72	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,67	1,00 – 0,64
2	0,71 – 0,51	0,67 – 0,51	0,66 – 0,48	0,63 – 0,44
3	0,50 – 0,28	0,50 – 0,30	0,47 – 0,28	0,43 – 0,26
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00	0,27 – 0,00	0,25 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 60:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:  
calcareous running waters of the North German Lowland with a catchment area smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>NT_calc</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 12</b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>Calcareous running waters with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
	<b>TR</b>	<b>TNk</b>	<b>TN</b>	<b>TNg</b>
1	1,00 – 0,70	1,00 – 0,66	1,00 – 0,65	1,00 – 0,62
2	0,69 – 0,51	0,65 – 0,51	0,64 – 0,48	0,61 – 0,44
3	0,50 – 0,28	0,50 – 0,30	0,47 – 0,28	0,43 – 0,26
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00	0,27 – 0,00	0,25 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 61:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class:  
calcareous running waters of the North German Lowland with a catchment area larger than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>NT_calc</b>			
<b>Diatoms</b>	<b>D 13</b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>Running waters with a catchment area &gt; 1000 km<sup>2</sup></b>			
	<b>TR</b>	<b>TNk</b>	<b>TN</b>	<b>TNg</b>
1	1,00 – 0,74	1,00 – 0,70	1,00 – 0,69	1,00 – 0,66
2	0,73 – 0,55	0,69 – 0,55	0,68 – 0,52	0,65 – 0,48
3	0,54 – 0,32	0,54 – 0,34	0,51 – 0,32	0,47 – 0,30
4	0,31 – 0,00	0,33 – 0,00	0,31 – 0,00	0,29 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–



**Assessment with the modules Macrophytes and Diatoms  
to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable**

**Table 62:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:  
siliceous or organic running waters of the North German Lowland with a catchment area smaller than 100 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 11 Siliceous running waters with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	TR	TNk	TN	TNg
1	1,00 – 0,71	1,00 – 0,65	1,00 – 0,62	1,00 – 0,59
2	0,70 – 0,47	0,64 – 0,47	0,61 – 0,42	0,58 – 0,37
3	0,46 – 0,22	0,46 – 0,25	0,41 – 0,22	0,36 – 0,20
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,21 – 0,00	0,19 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 63:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:  
calcareous running waters of the North German Lowland with a catchment area smaller than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 12 Calcareous running waters with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	TR	TNk	TN	TNg
1	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,62	1,00 – 0,59	1,00 – 0,56
2	0,67 – 0,47	0,61 – 0,47	0,58 – 0,42	0,55 – 0,37
3	0,46 – 0,22	0,46 – 0,25	0,41 – 0,22	0,36 – 0,20
4	0,21 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00	0,21 – 0,00	0,19 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Table 64:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable:  
Running waters of the North German Lowland with a catchment area larger than 1000 km<sup>2</sup>

Diatoms	D 13 Running waters with a catchment area > 1000 km <sup>2</sup>			
	TR	TNk	TN	TNg
1	1,00 – 0,74	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,65	1,00 – 0,62
2	0,73 – 0,53	0,67 – 0,53	0,64 – 0,48	0,61 – 0,43
3	0,52 – 0,28	0,52 – 0,31	0,47 – 0,28	0,42 – 0,26
4	0,27 – 0,00	0,30 – 0,00	0,27 – 0,00	0,25 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

**Assessment with the module Macrophytes and the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms**
**Table 65:** Index values for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Diatoms is not reliable: siliceous or organic running waters of the North German Lowland

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>NT_organ/sil</b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>TR</b>	<b>TNk</b>	<b>TN</b>	<b>TNg</b>
1	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,69	1,00 – 0,66	1,00 – 0,63
2	0,74 – 0,55	0,68 – 0,55	0,65 – 0,50	0,62 – 0,45
3	0,54 – 0,30	0,54 – 0,33	0,49 – 0,30	0,44 – 0,28
4	0,29 – 0,13	0,32 – 0,13	0,29 – 0,13	0,27 – 0,13
5	-	-	-	-

**Table 66:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Diatoms is not reliable: calcareous running waters of the North German Lowland

<b>Phytobenthos</b>	<b>NT_calc</b>			
<b>Macrophytes</b>	<b>TR</b>	<b>TNk</b>	<b>TN</b>	<b>TNg</b>
1	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,69	1,00 – 0,66	1,00 – 0,63
2	0,74 – 0,55	0,68 – 0,55	0,65 – 0,50	0,62 – 0,45
3	0,54 – 0,30	0,54 – 0,33	0,49 – 0,30	0,44 – 0,28
4	0,29 – 0,13	0,32 – 0,13	0,29 – 0,13	0,27 – 0,13
5	-	-	-	-

**Assessment with the module Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms to be applied, if the module Macrophytes is not reliable**

**Table 67:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Macrophytes is not reliable:

siliceous or organic running waters of the North German Lowland with a catchment area smaller than 100 km<sup>2</sup>

Phytobenthos	NT_org/sil
Diatoms	<b>D 11</b> Siliceous running waters with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>
1	1,00 – 0,71
2	0,70 – 0,52
3	0,51 – 0,32
4	0,31 – 0,17
5	0,16 – 0,00

**Table 68:** Index values for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Macrophytes is not reliable:

calcareous running waters of the North German Lowland

Phytobenthos	NT_calc	
Diatoms	<b>D 12</b> Calcareous running waters with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>	<b>D 13</b> Running waters with a catchment area > 1000 km <sup>2</sup>
1	1,00 – 0,68	1,00 – 0,74
2	0,67 – 0,52	0,73 – 0,58
3	0,51 – 0,32	0,57 – 0,38
4	0,31 – 0,17	0,37 – 0,20
5	0,16 – 0,00	0,19 – 0,00

### Assessment with the module Macrophytes

to be applied, if the module Diatoms and the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms is not reliable

**Table 69:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Diatoms and the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms are unreliable: running waters of the North German Lowland

Macrophytes	TR	TNk	TN	TNg
1	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,63	1,00 – 0,58	1,00 – 0,50
2	0,75 – 0,50	0,62 – 0,50	0,57 – 0,40	0,50 – 0,30
3	0,50 – 0,20	0,50 – 0,25	0,40 – 0,20	0,30 – 0,15
4	0,20 – 0,00	0,25 – 0,00	0,20 – 0,00	0,15 – 0,00
5	–	–	–	–

### Assessment with the module Diatoms

to be applied, if the module Macrophytes and the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms are unreliable

**Table 70:** Index limits for the attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the module Macrophytes and the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms are unreliable: siliceous or organic and calcareous running waters of the North German Lowland

Diatoms	D 11 Siliceous running waters with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>	D 12 Calcareous running waters with a catchment area ≤ 1000 km <sup>2</sup>	D 13 Running waters with a catchment area > 1000 km <sup>2</sup>
1	1,00 – 0,67	1,00 – 0,61	1,00 – 0,73
2	0,66 – 0,43	0,60 – 0,43	0,72 – 0,55
3	0,42 – 0,24	0,42 – 0,24	0,54 – 0,36
4	0,23 – 0,08	0,23 – 0,08	0,35 – 0,14
5	0,07 – 0,00	0,07 – 0,00	0,13 – 0,00

### Assessment with the module Phytobenthos without Diatoms

to be applied, if the modules Macrophytes and Diatoms are not reliable

**Table 71:** Index limits for attribution of the ecological status class to be applied, if the modules Macrophytes and Diatoms are not reliable: siliceous or organic and calcareous running waters of the North German Lowland

Phytobenthos	NT_org/sil	NT_calc
1	1,00 – 0,75	1,00 – 0,75
2	0,74 – 0,60	0,74 – 0,60
3	0,59 – 0,40	0,59 – 0,40
4	0,39 – 0,25	0,39 – 0,25
5	0,24 – 0,00	0,24 – 0,00

#### 4.4.2.5 Combination of the results with additional criteria

After determination of the ecological status by calculating the respective index values, the individual assessment procedures for the modules Macrophytes and Diatoms call for a verification of different metrics indicating different kinds of stress. These additional criteria are also considered for determination of the biocomponent Macrophytes & Phytobenthos. For the different kinds of stress cannot equally well be indicated by all groups of organisms, in the end they are considered for the overall assessment.

If the module „Acidification“ is relevant, the ecological status class is downgraded correspondingly. Due to the particular ecological relevance of this stress factor, downgrading is only carried out in the process of overall assessment after combination of the three sub modules Macrophytes, Diatoms and Phytobenthos without Diatoms to determine the ecological status class Macrophytes & Phytobenthos. This procedure corresponds to the guidelines of ECOSTAT (2003).

**(If not noted otherwise) all prerequisites for the application of additional criteria as well as for modifications of the results refer to the overall assessment, i.e. the ecological status class of the entire biocomponent Macrophytes & Phytobenthos!**

#### **Macrophyte depopulation**

For all ecoregions and for all biocoenotic types of macrophytes the reason for a lack of macrophytes is to be determined. If it can be proven that **macrophyte depopulation is the consequence of degradation**, for example due to chemical physical parameters, structural modifications (embankments), mowing, clearing or introduction of herbivorous fish or other anthropogenic influences, a “high” or “good” overall assessment must be downgraded to be ecological status class 3.

#### **Acidification**

##### **Macrophytes**

Type MRS if 100% of the mosses = V **and** the ecological status class is 1 or 2  
 → downgrade to status class 3 unless the module Acidification Diatoms indicates a more severe acidification

##### **Diatoms**

Types

D 5, D 6, D7 Relevance module Acidification  
 → downgrade according to Table 20, page 42

## 4.5 Expenditure of time

### 4.5.1 Macrophytes

Duration of macrophyte mapping in the field (compare instruction protocol) amounts to approx. 30 minutes to 1 (maximal 2) hour(s) per sampling site. Time required for travelling to the sampling site can vary considerably and must also be considered. Determination of critical species (e.g. mosses) can require additional time.

Depending on the local conditions and time required to ensure personal safety, mapping can be carried out by one to two people. A detailed mapping procedure during which also the optional fields of the field protocol are filled in maximally takes ten minutes longer than mapping without filling in the optional fields. For an experienced field worker filling in the field report for mapping structural quality according to LAWA (LÄNDER WORKING GROUP WATER 2000) takes 10 to 15 minutes.

### 4.5.2 Diatoms

Determination of the ecological status of a river section consists of sampling, preparation of the diatom sampling material, determination of species composition and species abundance by counting 400 valves under the light microscope, entering the data regarding the diatom assemblages and calculating the required metrics and the resulting ecological status class. For sampling (planning and travelling excluded) approximately 20 minutes are estimated. The mean processing time of the diatom sample depends on the preparation method and the respective number of samples or the size of the available hot plate. For a preparation by oxidation in salt and sulphuric acid with subsequent preservation of the samples and mounting of permanent samples the estimated time frame is two to three days – up to 50 samples the additional effort required for an increasing number of samples can be neglected. Depending on the density of valves in the sample and the diversity of the assemblages, the microscopic evaluation by an expert amounts to approximately one to three hours. For entering the data into a database on average 20 minutes are estimated. The effort required for evaluating the entered data and carrying out the assessment depends on the availability of a special software.

### 4.5.3 Phytobenthos without Diatoms, simplified procedure

Sampling (including filling in the field protocol) takes between 30 minutes and 1 h depending on the structural diversity of the sampling site. In addition, the time required for travelling to and finding the sampling site must be considered, which depends on the local conditions. If the samples cannot be evaluated immediately after sampling, they must be preserved in the lab, labelled exactly and stored adequately. For each sampling site these steps take 20 to 30 minutes.

Depending on the substratum of the sub samples for the simplified procedure on average microscopic analysis should not take longer than three to four hours per sampling site.

If a database is already available, entering the sampling data does not require much time. In such cases calculation of the Assessment Index can be carried out in a fast and convenient fashion. However, the time required for creating and maintaining a database must be kept in mind.

#### 4.5.4 Overall procedure

An overview of the time required is given in Table 72. The time required for travelling to and finding the respective sampling sites is not considered. For preparation of up to 50 diatom samples the processing time required is two to three days. For this reason the preparation is not listed in the table.

**Table 72:** Overview of the average time required for assessment of the component Macrophytes & Phytobenthos according to the WFD for each sampling site and sampling procedure

	<b>Mean expenditure of time</b>
Macrophytes	2,5 h
Diatoms	3 h
Phytobenthos without Diatoms	5 h
<b>Overall</b>	<b>10,5 h</b>





# **Appendix A**

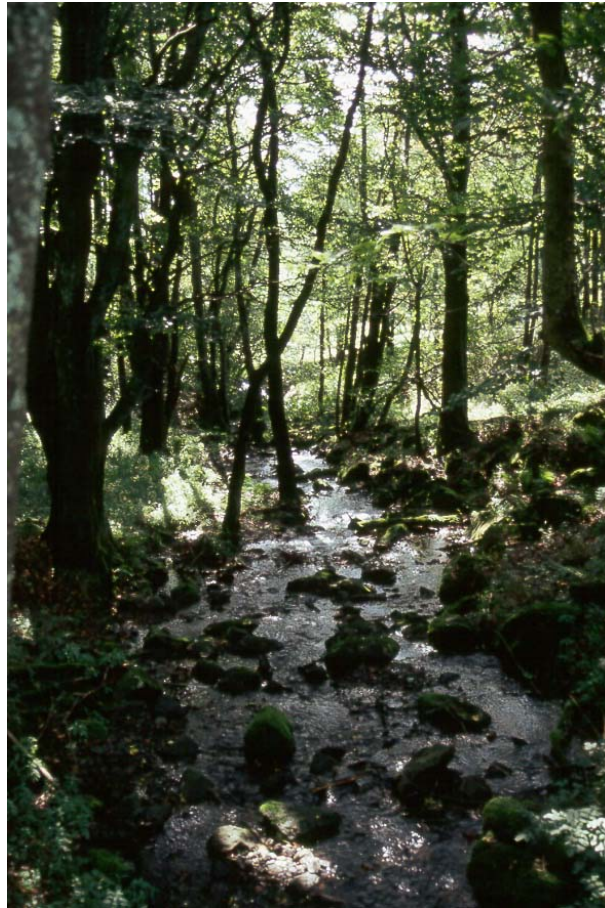
## **Characteristics of the biocoenotic macrophyte types**



---

## Siliceous-rhithral running waters of the Central German Upland and the Alps and Alpine Foreland (MRS)

---



**Figure 2: Type MRS: Schwarzbach near Jagdschlösschen (sampling site Nr. 33, Bavaria)**

The siliceous rhithral running waters of the Central German Uplands, Alps and Alpine Foreland (MRS, [Figure 2](#)) due to their geochemistry have lower values of total hardness and acid capacity. In an almost natural state without anthropogenic influences the mean value does not exceed 1,4 mmol/l. Generally MRS type running waters only have a width of approximately three meters, in rare cases of ten meters. Their water level is low, i.e. they are only 30 cm deep. In their pristine state these running waters are usually surrounded by woods and therefore are (strongly) shaded. According to the scale of the BAVARIAN WATER MANAGEMENT AGENCY (1995) the velocity of flow is almost always IV (rapidly running, current with moderate turbulences) or higher (rapid, torrential). These conditions are reflected in the substratum which is dominated by coarse gravel, stones and boulders. Due to these site characteristics the main growth form of aquatic macrophytes is represented especially by aquatic mosses haptophytes, especially mosses. Vascular hydrophytes are rare (modified according to MEILINGER 2003).



---

## Calcareous rhithral running waters of the Central German Upland, the Alpine Foreland and the Alps (MRK)

---



**Figure 3: Type MRK: River Würm close to Mühlthal (sampling site Nr. 223, Bavaria)**

The calcareous rhithral type of running water of the Central German Upland, the Alpine Foreland and the Alps shows similarities to the siliceous type. However, due to their geochemistry MRK types have higher values of total hardness and acid capacity than MRS types. In an almost natural state without anthropogenic influences the mean value exceeds 1,4 mmol/l. Although larger rivers with a width of more than 30 m and a depth of one meter represent this type, high velocities of flow, i.e. class IV (rapidly running, current with moderate turbulences) and higher (rapid, torrential) (BAVARIAN WATER MANAGEMENT AGENCY 1995) are characteristic for rhithral waters. Shading can also reach high values. Large grain sizes are mostly characteristic for the sediment of rhithral waters of the Central German Uplands. In contrast to the MRS type, for the calcareous rhithral type of the Central German Uplands the portion of stones and boulders is somewhat reduced. Mosses make up most of the macrophyte vegetation. Due to the greater flow of water also hydrophytes can be found, especially in eutrophicated waters (modified according to MEILINGER 2003).



---

## Potamal running waters of the Central German Upland, the Alpine Foreland and Alps (MP) including subtype MPG (influenced by groundwater)

---



**Figure 4: Type MPG: Inner Rhine River, Niederhausen (sampling site Nr. 881, Baden-Wuerttemberg)**

Potamal running waters of the Central German Upland in terms of their habitat conditions for macrophytes are similar to the potamal running waters of the North German Lowland. The waters of type MP(G) often are about 10 meters wide and have a depth of 30 cm. The degree of shading is usually low and the velocity of flow is characterised by class III (slowly running, current visible, water surface almost smooth, BAVARIAN WATER MANAGEMENT AGENCY 1995). Therefore the portion of fine sediments like mud, sand and fine gravel is high. However, coarse substrata like coarse gravel, stones and boulders also make up a considerable portion of the sediment. These suitable conditions for water plants result in a macrophyte vegetation with a high percentage of hydrophytes (modified according to MEILINGER 2003).

The subtype MPG (influenced by groundwater) is noticeably fed by groundwater. It is characteristic of this type that water temperatures are low in summer (“summer cold”) and high in winter (“winter warm”).





---

## TR – rhithral running waters of the North German Lowland

---



**Figure 5: Type TR: Outflow of River Schwärze into Lake Schwärzensee (Sampling site Nr .018; Brandenburg)**

The rhithral running waters of the North German Lowland (TR, Figure 5) are often only about two to three meters wide and rarely reach a width of more than ten meters. Water flow is low and generally depth does not exceed 30 cm. Almost natural sites of this type are surrounded by woods and therefore are more or less shaded. The velocity of flow is higher than for potamal running waters of the North German Lowland (TN), and is characterised by classes III (slowly running, current visible, water surface almost smooth) and class IV (rapidly running, current with moderate turbulences) according to the BAVARIAN WATER MANAGEMENT AGENCY (1995). The current appears rather turbulent. Substrata consist of sand and/or gravel. The running waters of type TR are characterised by a low flow of water which does not allow e.g. for large pondweeds to grow. Due to these particular local conditions sites with little or no anthropogenic influence are generally colonised by mosses or *Berula erecta* (submerged and emerged), *Ranunculus*- und *Callitriche*-species.



---

## TN<sub>k</sub> – small running waters of the North German Lowlands

---



**Figure 6: Type TN<sub>k</sub>: River Grove close to Wehdel (Sampling site 10026; Lower Saxony)**

The small running waters of the North German Lowland (TN<sub>k</sub>, Figure 13) are approximately three to five meters wide, have a depth of about one meter and a low degree of shading. The velocity of flow is less than for the rhithral running waters of the North German Lowland and is characterised by class II (current barely visible) and class III (slowly running) according to the BLfW 1995. This potamal current influences substratum composition. It consists of fine sediments like mud and sand. The habitats typical for running waters of the type TN<sub>k</sub> are well suitable for a colonisation with macrophytes.



---

## (Medium sized) running waters of the North German Lowland (TN)

---



**Figure 7: Type TN: River Pfefferfließ west of Stangenhagen (sampling site Nr. 25, Brandenburg)**

The medium sized potamal running waters of the North German Lowland (TN, Figure 7) are about three to 20 meters wide, have a depth of more than 30 cm up to one meter and have a small degree of shading. The velocity of flow is low, i.e. class II (very slowly running, current very weak, but visible) and class III (slowly running, current visible, water surface almost smooth) according to the BAVARIAN WATER MANAGEMENT AGENCY 1995. This potamal current also influences substratum composition. It consists above all of fine sediments like mud and sand. The typical habitat of type TN is well suitable for a colonisation with macrophytes, which is reflected in a great variety of growth forms. Typical water plant communities of this type are composed of large pond weeds. (Modified according to MEILINGER 2003).



---

## TN<sub>g</sub> – large running waters of the North German Lowland

---



**Figure 8: Type TN<sub>g</sub>: River Weser close to Dörverdev (sampling site 10084; Lower Saxony)**

The large potamal running waters of the North German Lowland (TN<sub>g</sub>, Figure 15) have a width of at least 30 meters. In their pristine state they have a wide and shallow profile with frequent formation of furts. Wide spaced changes in the water course, formation of deltas (Figure 8) as well as a high amount of coarse woody debris are characteristic. Due to hydraulic engineering these running waters today are relatively deep, which does not provide the original basis for colonisation with macrophytes, but limits their occurrence to the border areas. For this reason, in many cases, an assessment with macrophytes is not possible.





---

# Appendix B

## Fixatives for the phytobenthos sampling procedure

### acidic Lugol's solution

20 g potassium iodide (IK)

200 ml distilled water

10 g resublimated iodine (J2)

19 ml glacial acetic acid (96-100% CH<sub>3</sub>COOH)

Dissolve potassium iodide in a little water, then add iodine and the remaining water. Afterwards add glacial acetic acid. Keep the solution in small brown bottles. It is recommended to fill the bottles well as iodide is oxidised in half empty bottles.

### neutralised formaldehyde

500 ml formaldehyde (40%)

500 ml aqua dest.

100 g Hexamethylentetramine

Dilute formaldehyde in aqua dest. and then add hexamethylentetramine. Filter after one week (pH 7,3-7,9).

For preservation of the samples a final concentration of 3-4% should be reached.



# Appendix C



## Field protocol for mapping running water macrophytes

(Macrophyte- & Phytobenthos-evaluation according to EC-WFD 2005; gray fields are optional)

<p>Name of water body <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Sampling site <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Location of sampling site <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Nearby town/village <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/> Editor <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Sampling Site No. <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/> Reprot No. <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Easting <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/> Northing <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Topo. Map No. <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/> Recording date <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p>	<p>Length of section <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/> m Mean width <input style="width: 50%; height: 20px;" type="text"/> m</p> <p>Mean depth  <input type="checkbox"/> I 0-30 cm  <input type="checkbox"/> II 30-100 cm  <input type="checkbox"/> III &gt;100 cm</p> <p>Water level  <input type="checkbox"/> dry  <input type="checkbox"/> low  <input type="checkbox"/> medium  <input type="checkbox"/> high</p> <p>Can sampling be carried out over the entire width of the running water? yes <input type="checkbox"/> no <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Turbidity  <input type="checkbox"/> no turbidity, clear  <input type="checkbox"/> Medium turbidity  <input type="checkbox"/> Strong turbidity</p> <p>Bottom visible?  <input type="checkbox"/> yes  <input type="checkbox"/> no</p> <p>Film-/Photo-No. <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Velocity of flow according to BLfW (1995)

<input type="checkbox"/> I	not visible	almost still, eddy
<input type="checkbox"/> II	barely visible	current very weak, but visible
<input type="checkbox"/> III	slowly running	current visible, water surface smooth
<input type="checkbox"/> IV	rapidly running	current with moderate turbulence
<input type="checkbox"/> V	rapid	turbulently running
<input type="checkbox"/> VI	torrential	very turbulent, loud brawl

Shading according to Wörlein (1992)

<input type="checkbox"/> 1	completely sunny	sunny from sunrise to sunset
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	sunny	in full sun most of the time between sunrise and sunset, but always during the warmest hours of the day
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	partly overcast	mostly in the sun, but in the shade during the warmest hours of the day
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	half shaded	in the shade for more than half of the day and always at noon
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	completely shaded	completely shaded by trees

Plant cover  Covering large areas  mosaic  Water Colouration  Odour

<p>Substratum</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <th>Percentage</th> <th></th> <th>Substratum Cover</th> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td> <td>Mud</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td> <td>Clay/loam (&lt;0,063 mm)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td> <td>Sand (0,063-2,0 mm)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td> <td>Fine/med. grave (2,0-6,3/6,3-20mm)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td> <td>Coarse gravel (20-63 mm)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td> <td>Stones (63-200 mm)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td> <td>Boulders (&gt; 200 mm)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td> <td>organic/peat</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>	Percentage		Substratum Cover	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Mud	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Clay/loam (<0,063 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Sand (0,063-2,0 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Fine/med. grave (2,0-6,3/6,3-20mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Coarse gravel (20-63 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Stones (63-200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Boulders (> 200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	organic/peat	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Embankment/Foreign substrata</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <th>Distance</th> <th></th> <th>near natural</th> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td> <td>Enforcement of river bed</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td> <td>Modific. In transverse dir.</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td> <td>Embankment</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td> <td>Outlets</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td> <td>Pipes</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td> <td>Waste/(construction)debris</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td> <td></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td> <td></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table>	Distance		near natural	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Enforcement of river bed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Modific. In transverse dir.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Embankment	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Outlets	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Pipes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Waste/(construction)debris	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m		<input type="checkbox"/>
Percentage		Substratum Cover																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Mud	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Clay/loam (<0,063 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Sand (0,063-2,0 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Fine/med. grave (2,0-6,3/6,3-20mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Coarse gravel (20-63 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Stones (63-200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Boulders (> 200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> %	organic/peat	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
Distance		near natural																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Enforcement of river bed	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Modific. In transverse dir.	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Embankment	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Outlets	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Pipes	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Waste/(construction)debris	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> m		<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					
<input type="checkbox"/> m		<input type="checkbox"/>																																																					

Bavarian Environment Agency November 2005

Figure 9: Field protocol running water macrophytes (page1)



## Gewässerstrukturgütekartierung

Erhebungsbogen gemäß Verfahrensempfehlung der LAWA 1998

### Kartierabschnitt

Gewässerkennzahl

Gewässerabschnitt

Gewässername

TK-Blatt-Nr

Erhebungsdatum

### Gewässerlage

Ortslage

freie Landschaft

### Gewässertyp

Kerb- und Klammtalgewässer	K	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sohlenkerbtalgewässer	S	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mäandertalgewässer	M	<input type="checkbox"/>
Aue- und Muldentalgewässer allgemein	A	<input type="checkbox"/>
Auetalgewässer mit kiesigem Sediment	Ak	<input type="checkbox"/>
Flachlandgewässer	F	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Gewässernutzung

Schifffahrt

Wasserkraft

Hochwasserschutz

Siedlung

keine der o.g.

### Größenklasse

Gewässerbreite	Abschnittslänge
< 1 m	50 m
1-5 m	100 m
5-10 m	100 m
> 10 m	400 m

### Sonderfall

verrohrt

---

### 1. Laufentwicklung

#### 1.1 Laufkrümmung

mäandrierend		<input type="checkbox"/>	gekrümmt
geschlängelt		<input type="checkbox"/>	
stark geschwungen		<input type="checkbox"/>	ungekrümmt
mäßig geschwungen		<input type="checkbox"/>	
schwach geschwungen		<input type="checkbox"/>	
gestreckt		<input type="checkbox"/>	
geradlinig		<input type="checkbox"/>	

#### 1.2 Krümmungserosion

	gekrümmt	ungekrümmt
häufig stark	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
vereinzelt stark	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
häufig schwach	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
vereinzelt schwach	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 1.3 Längsbänke

viele	<input type="checkbox"/>
mehrere	<input type="checkbox"/>
zwei	<input type="checkbox"/>
eine	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ansätze	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>

Uferbänke  
Krümmungsbänke  
Inselbänke  
Mündungsbänke

### BEWERTUNG der funktionalen Einheiten

Krümmung

Beweglichkeit

Σ

Wertzahl

Klasse

---

### 2. Längsprofil

#### 2.1 Querbauwerke

Grundswellen	<input type="checkbox"/>
Absturz mit Umlauf	<input type="checkbox"/>
raue Gleite/Rampe	<input type="checkbox"/>
Absturz mit Teilrampe	<input type="checkbox"/>
kleiner Absturz	<input type="checkbox"/>
Absturz mit Fischpaß	<input type="checkbox"/>
glatte Gleite	<input type="checkbox"/>
glatte Rampe	<input type="checkbox"/>
hoher Absturz	<input type="checkbox"/>
sehr hoher Absturz	<input type="checkbox"/>
kein Querbauwerk	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 2.2 Rückstau

geringer Rückstau	<input type="checkbox"/>
mäßiger Rückstau	<input type="checkbox"/>
starker Rückstau	<input type="checkbox"/>
kein Rückstau	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 2.3 Verrohrung

	Sediment	glatt
bis 5 %	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5 - 20 %	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
> 20 %	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 2.4 Querbänke

viele	<input type="checkbox"/>
mehrere	<input type="checkbox"/>
zwei	<input type="checkbox"/>
eine	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ansätze	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 2.5 Strömungsdiversität

sehr groß	<input type="checkbox"/>
groß	<input type="checkbox"/>
mäßig	<input type="checkbox"/>
gering	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Bewertung

natürliche Längsprofilelemente

anthropogene Wanderbarrieren (Matus-Addition)

Σ

Klasse

---

### 3. Querprofil

#### 3.1 Profiltyp

Naturprofil	<input type="checkbox"/>
annähernd Naturprofil	<input type="checkbox"/>
Erosionsprofil, variierend	<input type="checkbox"/>
verfallendes Regelprofil	<input type="checkbox"/>
Erosionsprofil, tief	<input type="checkbox"/>
Trapez, Doppelttrapez	<input type="checkbox"/>
V-Profil, Kastenprofil	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 3.2 Profiltiefe

sehr flach	<input type="checkbox"/>
flach	<input type="checkbox"/>
mäßig tief	<input type="checkbox"/>
tief	<input type="checkbox"/>
sehr tief	<input type="checkbox"/>
staura reguliert	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 3.3 Breitenerosion

	Profiltiefe	
	sehr tief	mäßig tief bis
	tief	sehr flach
stark	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
schwach	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 3.4 Breitenvarianz

sehr groß	<input type="checkbox"/>
groß	<input type="checkbox"/>
mäßig	<input type="checkbox"/>
gering	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 3.5 Durchlässe

Durchlaß, nicht strukturschädlich	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lauf verengt	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ufer unterbrochen	<input type="checkbox"/>
kein Sediment	<input type="checkbox"/>
kein Durchlaß	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Bewertung

Profiltiefe

Breitenentwicklung

Profilform

Σ

Wertzahl

Klasse

Landesamt für Wasserwirtschaft Rheinland-Pfalz '98 (LAW-98-1)

Güteklasse	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Indexspanne	1 - 1,7	1,8 - 2,6	2,7 - 3,5	3,6 - 4,4	4,5 - 5,3	5,4 - 6,2	6,3 - 7

Figure 11: Field protocol for mapping structural quality according to LAWA (2000) (page1)



### 4.1 Sohlensubstrat

Schlick, Schlamm	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ton, Lehm	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kies und Schotter	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Schotter	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Schotter und Steine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Blöcke, Schotter und Steine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
reines Blockwerk	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
anstehender Fels	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
anstehender Torf	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sohlenverbau	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
nicht feststellbar	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 4.2 Sohlenverbau

>10%

Steinschüttung	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massivsohle mit Sediment	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massivsohle, kein Sediment	<input type="checkbox"/>
kein Sohlenverbau	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 4.4 Besondere Sohlenstrukturen

viele	<input type="checkbox"/>
mehrere	<input type="checkbox"/>
zwei	<input type="checkbox"/>
eine	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ansätze	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>

Rauschflächen, Schnellen  
Stillwasserpools  
durchströmte Pools  
Kehrwasser, Totholz  
Flachwasser, Detritus  
Wurzelflächen  
Tiefrienen  
Kolke, Makrophyten  
Kaskaden

### 4.3 Substratdiversität

sehr groß	<input type="checkbox"/>
groß	<input type="checkbox"/>
mäßig	<input type="checkbox"/>
gering	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>

### BEWERTUNG der funktionalen Einheiten

Art/Verteilung der Substrate

Sohlenverbau

Σ

Wertzahl

Klasse

### 5.1 Uferbewuchs

Wald	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Galerie	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Röhricht	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
teilweise Wald, Galerie	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Gebüsch, Einzelgehölz	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Krautflur, Hochstauden	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wiese, Rasen	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Forst	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Galerie	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Gebüsch, Einzelgehölz	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Verbau	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Erosion	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
naturbedingt	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 5.2 Uferverbau

> 10%

Lebendverbau	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Steinschüttung/Steinwurf	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Holzverbau	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Böschungsrasen	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pflaster, Steinsatz, unverfugt	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
wilder Verbau	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Beton, Mauer, Pflaster	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
kein Uferverbau	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 5.3 Besondere Uferstrukturen

viele	<input type="checkbox"/>
mehrere	<input type="checkbox"/>
zwei	<input type="checkbox"/>
eine	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ansätze	<input type="checkbox"/>
keine	<input type="checkbox"/>

Erlenumlauf  
Prallbaum  
Unterstand  
Sturzbaum  
Holzansammlung  
Ufersporn  
Nistwand

### BEWERTUNG der funktionalen Einheiten

naturraumtypische Ausprägung L  R

naturraumtypischer Bewuchs L  R

Uferverbau L  R

Σ

Wertzahl

Klasse

### 6.1 Flächennutzung

Wald, bodenständig	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
naturnahe Biotope	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Brache	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Grünland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wald, nicht bodenständig	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Acker, Gärten, Nadelforst	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Park, Grünanlage	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bebauung mit Freiflächen	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bebauung ohne Freiflächen	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 6.2 Gewässerrandstreifen

flächenhaft Wald/Sukzession	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Gewässerrandstreifen	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Saumstreifen	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nutzung	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 6.3 Sonstige Umfeldstrukturen

Abgrabung	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Fischteich	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
gewässerunverträgliche Anlagen	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
befestigte Verkehrsanlagen	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Anschüttung, Müllablagerung	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hochwasserschutzbauwerk	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### BEWERTUNG der funktionalen Einheiten

Gewässerrandstreifen L  R

Vorland L  R

Σ

Wertzahl

Klasse

### Zusammenfassende Bewertung der funktionalen Einheiten

1. Laufentwicklung	Wertzahl	Klasse
2. Längsprofil		
3. Querprofil	Wertzahl	Klasse
4. Sohlenstruktur		
5. Uferstruktur	Wertzahl	Klasse
6. Gewässerumfeld	Wertzahl	Klasse
Σ		
Ø		
Sohle		
Ufer		
Land		
Gesamt		

Anmerksungsblatt

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Unterschrift \_\_\_\_\_

Güteklasse	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Indexspanne	1 - 1,7	1,8 - 2,6	2,7 - 3,5	3,6 - 4,4	4,5 - 5,3	5,4 - 6,2	6,3 - 7

Figure 12: Field protocol for mapping structural quality according to LAWA (2000) (page2)



## Field protocol for diatom sampling in running waters

(Macrophyte- & Phytobenthos-evaluation according to EC-WFD 2005; gray fields are optional)

<p><b>Name of water body</b> <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p><b>Sampling site</b> <input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/></p> <p><b>Location of sampling site</b> <input style="width: 100%; background-color: #cccccc;" type="text"/></p> <p><b>Nearby town/village</b> <input style="width: 50%;" type="text"/> <b>Editor</b> <input style="width: 50%;" type="text"/></p> <p><b>Sampling Site No.</b> <input style="width: 50%; background-color: #cccccc;" type="text"/> <b>Report No.</b> <input style="width: 50%; background-color: #cccccc;" type="text"/></p> <p><b>Easting</b> <input style="width: 50%; background-color: #cccccc;" type="text"/> <b>Northing</b> <input style="width: 50%; background-color: #cccccc;" type="text"/></p> <p><b>Topo. Map No.</b> <input style="width: 50%; background-color: #cccccc;" type="text"/> <b>Date</b> <input style="width: 50%;" type="text"/></p>	<p><b>Length of section</b> <input style="width: 50%;" type="text"/> m <b>Mean width</b> <input style="width: 50%;" type="text"/> m</p> <p><b>Mean depth</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> I 0-30 cm  <input type="checkbox"/> II 30-100 cm  <input type="checkbox"/> III &gt;100 cm</p> <p><b>Water level</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> dry  <input type="checkbox"/> low  <input type="checkbox"/> medium  <input type="checkbox"/> high</p> <p>Can sampling be carried out over the entire width of the running water?    yes <input type="checkbox"/>    no <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><b>Turbidity</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> no turbidity, clear  <input type="checkbox"/> Medium turbidity  <input type="checkbox"/> Strong turbidity</p> <p><b>Bottom visible?</b>  <input type="checkbox"/> yes  <input type="checkbox"/> no</p> <p><b>Film-/Photo-No.</b> <input style="width: 100%; background-color: #cccccc;" type="text"/></p>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Velocity of flow according to **BLFW** (1995)

<input type="checkbox"/> I	not visible	almost still, eddy
<input type="checkbox"/> II	barely visible	current very weak, but visible
<input type="checkbox"/> III	slowly running	current visible, water surface smooth
<input type="checkbox"/> IV	rapidly running	current with moderate turbulence
<input type="checkbox"/> V	rapid	turbulently running
<input type="checkbox"/> VI	torrential	very turbulent, loud brawl

Shading according to **Wörlein** (1992)

<input type="checkbox"/> 1	completely sunny	sunny from sunrise to sunset
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	sunny	in full sun most of the time between sunrise and sunset, but always during the warmest hours of the day
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	partly overcast	mostly in the sun, but in the shade during the warmest hours of the day
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	half shaded	in the shade for more than half of the day and always at noon
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	completely shaded	completely shaded by trees

**Substratum diatom sample**

<p><b>Substratum</b></p> <p>Percentage</p> <table border="0"> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>%</td><td>Mud</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>%</td><td>Clay/loam</td><td>(&lt;0,063 mm)</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>%</td><td>Sand</td><td>(0,063-2,0 mm)</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>%</td><td>Fine/med. gravel</td><td>(2,0-6,3/6,3-20 mm)</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>%</td><td>Coarse gravel</td><td>(20-63 mm)</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>%</td><td>Stones</td><td>(63-200 mm)</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>%</td><td>Boulders</td><td>(&gt; 200 mm)</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>%</td><td>organic/peat</td><td></td></tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Mud		<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Clay/loam	(<0,063 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Sand	(0,063-2,0 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Fine/med. gravel	(2,0-6,3/6,3-20 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Coarse gravel	(20-63 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Stones	(63-200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Boulders	(> 200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	%	organic/peat		<p><b>Macrophyte aspect</b> <input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/></p> <p><b>Aspect of remaining phytobenthos</b> <input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/></p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Mud																															
<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Clay/loam	(<0,063 mm)																														
<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Sand	(0,063-2,0 mm)																														
<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Fine/med. gravel	(2,0-6,3/6,3-20 mm)																														
<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Coarse gravel	(20-63 mm)																														
<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Stones	(63-200 mm)																														
<input type="checkbox"/>	%	Boulders	(> 200 mm)																														
<input type="checkbox"/>	%	organic/peat																															

**Remarks**

Figure 13: Field protocol running water diatoms

### Field protocol running water phytobenthos

(Macrophyte- & phytobenthos-evaluation according to-WFD 2005; grey fields are optional)

<p>Name of water body <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Sampling site <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Location of sampling site <input style="width: 100%; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Nearby town or village <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> Editor <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Sampling site No. <input style="width: 200px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> Report-No. <input style="width: 80px; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Easting <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> Northing <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Topo. Map No. <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> Date <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p>	<p>Length of section <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> m Mean width <input style="width: 150px; height: 20px;" type="text"/> m</p> <p>mean depth  <input type="checkbox"/> I 0-30 cm  <input type="checkbox"/> II 30-100 cm  <input type="checkbox"/> III &gt;100 cm</p> <p>water level  <input type="checkbox"/> dry  <input type="checkbox"/> low  <input type="checkbox"/> medium  <input type="checkbox"/> high</p> <p>Can sampling be carried out over the entire width of the running water?    yes <input type="checkbox"/>    no <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Turbidity  <input type="checkbox"/> no turbidity, clear  <input type="checkbox"/> medium turbidity  <input type="checkbox"/> strong turbidity</p> <p>Bottom visible?  <input type="checkbox"/> yes  <input type="checkbox"/> no</p> <p>Film-/photo-No. <input style="width: 300px; height: 20px;" type="text"/></p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

#### Phytobenthos samples

Nr.	Description of sample	Type of substratum	Degree of cover or estimated abundance
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			

Bavarian Environment Agency November 2005

**Figure 14:** Field protocol running water phytobenthos without diatoms

# Microscopy Protocol Phytobenthos

NoSamSite	<input type="text"/>	Remarks	<input type="text"/>
NoSubRep	<input type="text"/>	Date of sampling	
NoSamSite	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>

Photo	Taxon	Abundance	Cover slip											
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

Bavarian Environment Agency November 2005

Figure 15: Microscopy protocol running water phytobenthos without diatoms

# Field Protocol Macrophytes & Phytobenthos of running waters

(Macrophytes- & Phytobenthos evaluation according to EC-WFD 2005; grey fields are optional)

<p>name of water body <input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Sampling site <input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Location of sampling site <input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Nearby town/village <input style="width:150px;" type="text"/> Editor <input style="width:150px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Sampling Site-No. <input style="width:200px;" type="text"/> Report-No. <input style="width:100px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Easting <input style="width:150px;" type="text"/> Northing <input style="width:150px;" type="text"/></p> <p>Top. Map No. <input style="width:150px;" type="text"/> Recording date <input style="width:150px;" type="text"/></p>	<p>Length of section <input style="width:150px;" type="text"/> m Mean width <input style="width:150px;" type="text"/> m</p> <p>Mean depth  <input type="checkbox"/> I 0-30 cm  <input type="checkbox"/> II 30-100 cm  <input type="checkbox"/> III &gt;100 cm</p> <p>Water level  <input type="checkbox"/> dry  <input type="checkbox"/> low  <input type="checkbox"/> medium  <input type="checkbox"/> high</p> <p>Can sampling be carried out over the entire width of the running water? yes <input type="checkbox"/> no <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Turbidity  <input type="checkbox"/> No turbidity, clear  <input type="checkbox"/> Medium turbidity  <input type="checkbox"/> Strong turbidity</p> <p>Bottom visible  <input type="checkbox"/> yes  <input type="checkbox"/> no</p> <p>Film-/Photo-No. <input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/></p>																																																				
<p>Velocity of flow according to BLfW (1995)</p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> I not visible</td><td>almost still, eddy</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> II barely visible</td><td>current very weak, but visible</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> III slowly running</td><td>current visible, water surface smooth</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> IV rapidly running</td><td>current with moderate turbulences</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> V rapidly running</td><td>turbulently running</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> VI torrential</td><td>very turbulent, loud brawl</td></tr> </table>		<input type="checkbox"/> I not visible	almost still, eddy	<input type="checkbox"/> II barely visible	current very weak, but visible	<input type="checkbox"/> III slowly running	current visible, water surface smooth	<input type="checkbox"/> IV rapidly running	current with moderate turbulences	<input type="checkbox"/> V rapidly running	turbulently running	<input type="checkbox"/> VI torrential	very turbulent, loud brawl	<p>Diatom sample Yes/no <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Substrate <input style="width:100%; height:40px;" type="text"/></p>																																							
<input type="checkbox"/> I not visible	almost still, eddy																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> II barely visible	current very weak, but visible																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> III slowly running	current visible, water surface smooth																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> IV rapidly running	current with moderate turbulences																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> V rapidly running	turbulently running																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> VI torrential	very turbulent, loud brawl																																																				
<p>Shading according to Wörlein (1992)</p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 1 completely sunny</td><td>sunny from sunrise to sunset</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 2 sunny</td><td>in full sun most of the time between sunrise and sunset, but always during the warmest hours of the day</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 3 partly overcast</td><td>mostly in the sun, but in shade during the warmest hours of day</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 4 half shaded</td><td>in the shade for more than half of the day and always at noon</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 5 compl. Shaded</td><td>completely shaded by trees</td></tr> </table>		<input type="checkbox"/> 1 completely sunny	sunny from sunrise to sunset	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 sunny	in full sun most of the time between sunrise and sunset, but always during the warmest hours of the day	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 partly overcast	mostly in the sun, but in shade during the warmest hours of day	<input type="checkbox"/> 4 half shaded	in the shade for more than half of the day and always at noon	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 compl. Shaded	completely shaded by trees	<p>Macrophyte stands          covering <input type="checkbox"/> large areas mosaic <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Water          Colouration <input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/>          Odour <input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/></p>																																									
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 completely sunny	sunny from sunrise to sunset																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 sunny	in full sun most of the time between sunrise and sunset, but always during the warmest hours of the day																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 partly overcast	mostly in the sun, but in shade during the warmest hours of day																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> 4 half shaded	in the shade for more than half of the day and always at noon																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/> 5 compl. Shaded	completely shaded by trees																																																				
<p><input type="checkbox"/> Dominance of helophytes Species <input style="width:300px;" type="text"/></p>																																																					
<p>Algae aspect <input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/></p>																																																					
<p>Dominant plants of the riparian zone</p> <table style="width:100%;"> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Meadows &amp; grassland</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Reeds &amp; sedge fen</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Herb veg. &amp; tall herb community</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Riparian forest</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Plants of the forest floor</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Forest, silviculture</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td>Cultivated species &amp; neophytes</td></tr> </table>		<input type="checkbox"/>	Meadows & grassland	<input type="checkbox"/>	Reeds & sedge fen	<input type="checkbox"/>	Herb veg. & tall herb community	<input type="checkbox"/>	Riparian forest	<input type="checkbox"/>	Plants of the forest floor	<input type="checkbox"/>	Forest, silviculture	<input type="checkbox"/>	Cultivated species & neophytes	<p>Remarks <input style="width:100%; height:60px;" type="text"/></p>																																					
<input type="checkbox"/>	Meadows & grassland																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Reeds & sedge fen																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Herb veg. & tall herb community																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Riparian forest																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Plants of the forest floor																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Forest, silviculture																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	Cultivated species & neophytes																																																				
<p>Substrate</p> <table style="width:100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Percentage</th> <th></th> <th>Substrate Cover</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td><td>Mud</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td><td>Clay/oam (&lt;0,063 mm)</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td><td>sand (0,063-2,0 mm)</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td><td>Fine/med. gravel (2,0-6,3/6,3-20mm)</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td><td>Coarse gravel (20-63 mm)</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td><td>Stones (63-200 mm)</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td><td>Boulders (&gt; 200 mm)</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> %</td><td>organic/peat</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Percentage		Substrate Cover	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Mud	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Clay/oam (<0,063 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	sand (0,063-2,0 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Fine/med. gravel (2,0-6,3/6,3-20mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Coarse gravel (20-63 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Stones (63-200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	Boulders (> 200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> %	organic/peat	<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Embankments/Foreign substrata</p> <table style="width:100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Distance</th> <th></th> <th>near natural</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td><td>Enforcement of river bed</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td><td>Modific. in transverse dir.</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td><td>Embankm./Modific. of shore</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td><td>Outlets</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td><td>Pipes</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td><td>Waste/(construction) debris</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> m</td><td><input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/></td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Distance		near natural	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Enforcement of river bed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Modific. in transverse dir.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Embankm./Modific. of shore	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Outlets	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Pipes	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	Waste/(construction) debris	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> m	<input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Percentage		Substrate Cover																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Mud	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Clay/oam (<0,063 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> %	sand (0,063-2,0 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Fine/med. gravel (2,0-6,3/6,3-20mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Coarse gravel (20-63 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Stones (63-200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> %	Boulders (> 200 mm)	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> %	organic/peat	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
Distance		near natural																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Enforcement of river bed	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Modific. in transverse dir.	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Embankm./Modific. of shore	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Outlets	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Pipes	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> m	Waste/(construction) debris	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/> m	<input style="width:100%; height:20px;" type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																			

Bavarian Environment Agency November 2005

Figure 16: Field protocol running water macrophytes and phytobenthos (page 1)

Macrophytes							
Species name	Plant- abundance	Total plant abundance	sub-/ emerge	Vitali- ty**	Sozia- bility**	Sediment/ Substrate-	Herf

\* Plant abundace according to KOHLER (1978)

1 = vera rare  
 2 = rare  
 3 = common  
 4 = frequent  
 5 = very frequent, predominant

\*\* Vitalität, verändert nach BRAUN-BLANQUET (1964)

● = very well developed  
 β = well developed  
 ○ = moderately developed  
 oo = poorly developed

\*\*\* Sociability modified according to BRAUN-BLANQUET (1964)

I = scattered  
 II = tuts, caespitose  
 III = small patches  
 IV = larger patches  
 V = forming large mats

Phytobenthos samples			
No	Description of sample	Type of substratum	Degree of cover or estimated abundance
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			

Bavarian Environment Agency November 2005

Figure 17: Field protocol running water macrophytes and phytobenthos (page 2)